- 1 [The R.M.C. 803 session was called to order at 0903,
- 2 13 November 2018.]
- **3** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: The commission is called to order.
- 4 Trial Counsel, are all the government counsel who were present
- 5 at the close of the previous session again present?
- **6** CP [BG MARTINS]: Good morning, Your Honor. No.
- 7 Mr. Groharing is absent. And with the commission's
- 8 indulgence, Your Honor, he will be in and out today -- I'll
- **9** announce it of course -- to do commission business.
- 10 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. I have no issue with that.
- 11 Defense Counsel. Mr. Nevin?
- 12 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: [Microphone button not pushed; no
- 13 audio.]
- **14** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- 15 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Sorry, Your Honor. You were asking do
- 16 we have all the same folks here, and we do. And I will advise
- 17 the military commission that, with your permission, Lieutenant
- 18 Colonel Poteet would like to leave the courtroom at various
- 19 times today to conduct other business.
- 20 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Yes. I have no issue with that. So
- 21 for all the counsel, I have no issue with counsel at your
- 22 table, with the exception of learned counsel, exiting and
- 23 entering the courtroom, as long as you obviously keep

- **1** disruptions to a minimum.
- 2 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Thanks, Your Honor. Can I say, I have a
- 3 matter I want to ask the military commission to take up,
- 4 presumably after you get waivers but before testimony.
- 5 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Understand.
- **6** LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Thank you.
- 7 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Ms. Bormann?
- **8** LDC [MS. BORMANN]: Judge, present in court is everybody
- **9** who was here yesterday.
- **10** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you.
- **11** Mr. Harrington?
- 12 LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: We're the same as yesterday, Judge.
- **13** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Connell?
- 14 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Your Honor, all counsel are present,
- 15 including Mr. Farley. On that point, I'll advise the military
- 16 commission that we intend to file our reply in the 604 series
- 17 today, and we'll be ready to argue tomorrow.
- **18** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you.
- **19** And Mr. Ruiz?
- 20 LDC [MR. RUIZ]: Judge, all the same counsel who were
- 21 present at the onset of yesterday's proceedings are present
- **22** again on behalf of Mr. al Hawsawi.
- 23 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. And I note the following

- 1 accused are absent: Mr. Ali and Mr. Hawsawi. The remaining
- 2 accused are present.
- 3 Trial Counsel, do you have a witness to testify as to
- 4 the absences I just noted?
- **5** CP [BG MARTINS]: Yes, Your Honor.
- **6** Captain, if you could please proceed to the witness
- 7 stand, remain standing and raise your right hand for the oath.
- 8 CAPTAIN, U.S. NAVY, was called as a witness for the
- 9 prosecution, was sworn, and testified as follows:
- 10 DIRECT EXAMINATION
- 11 Questions by the Chief Prosecutor [BG MARTINS]:
- 12 Q. You are a U.S. Navy captain?
- **13** A. Yes, sir.
- **14** Q. And you are an assistant SJA; is that correct?
- **15** A. Yes, sir.
- **16** Q. And your place of duty is Joint Task Force
- **17** Guantanamo?
- **18** A. Yes, sir.
- 19 Questions by the Trial Counsel [MR. SWANN]:
- Q. Captain, did you have occasion to advise the accused
- 21 of their right to attend today's proceedings?
- A. With respect to the two accused not here, yes, sir.
- Q. All right. Let's take Ali Abdul Aziz Ali first.

- 1 That's Appellate Exhibit 608, consisting of three pages. You
- 2 have a copy of that, I believe, in front of you?
- 3 A. Yes, sir.
- 4 Q. Did you use this form to advise Mr. Ali of his right
- 5 to attend this morning's proceeding?
- **6** A. I did.
- 7 Q. Did you read it in English or in Arabic?
- 8 A. I read it in English, sir.
- **9** Q. Did he indicate that he did not want to attend this
- 10 morning's proceedings?
- **11** A. He did.
- 12 Q. And is that his signature that appears on page 2 of 3
- 13 of Appellate Exhibit 608?
- **14** A. It is.
- 15 Q. Mustafa Ahmed al Hawsawi, Appellate Exhibit 608A,
- 16 consisting of three pages, do you have a copy of that in front
- **17** of you?
- **18** A. Yes, sir, I do.
- 19 Q. Did you advise him of his right to attend this
- 20 morning's proceeding?
- **21** A. I did.
- **22** Q. Did you do it in English or in Arabic?
- 23 A. English, sir.

- 1 Q. Did he indicate that he did not wish to attend
- 2 today's proceedings?
- 3 A. He did.
- **4** Q. And did he sign page 2 of that document?
- **5** A. He signed both page 2 and page 3.
- **6** Q. Do you believe that both of these gentlemen
- 7 voluntarily waived their right to attend this morning's
- 8 proceedings?
- **9** A. I do.
- 10 TC [MR. SWANN]: I have no further questions, Your Honor.
- 11 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you, Trial Counsel.
- 12 Do any defense counsel have questions of this
- **13** witness?
- 14 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: One second.
- 15 CROSS-EXAMINATION
- 16 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MR. CONNELL]:
- **17** Q. Good morning, sir.
- **18** A. Good morning.
- 19 Q. My name is James Connell. I am attorney for Ammar
- 20 al Baluchi, also known as 10018, or Ali Abdul Aziz Ali.
- 21 Could you please state your full name?
- TC [MR. SWANN]: Objection, Your Honor.
- 23 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Sustained.

- 1 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Your Honor, I would like to be heard.
- 2 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- 3 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you, sir. The last time this
- 4 issue came up, the military commission directed us to brief
- 5 it, and our brief is found at AE 603. I object on the basis
- 6 of the First Amendment right to public trial, the Sixth
- 7 Amendment right to public trial and to cross-examination, as
- 8 well as Regulation for Trial by Military Commission 20-7.
- **9** The idea of anonymous testimony by the ASJA is a
- 10 relatively recent vintage. Major Griffin testified on -- his
- 11 name was on the record on January 29, 2013. Commander Strazza
- 12 testified on -- her name was revealed on the same date. It
- 13 had previously been withheld. Lieutenant Commander Massucco
- 14 testified on 12 different occasions under his own different
- 15 name and many other witnesses have testified not anonymously,
- 16 but where there was an issue as to their safety or security,
- 17 under pseudonyms, and the real name was provided to defense
- 18 counsel.
- 19 The cases are uniform in holding that ----
- 20 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Connell, I am going to just stop
- 21 you right there. I have read your brief.
- 22 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Yes, sir.
- 23 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: And I frankly wrote a ruling on this.

- 1 I was under the impression it was published, it may not have
- 2 been, but if not, I apologize. But your relief requested in
- 3 your previous objection that was briefed was overruled and I
- 4 think it's 603C. So from the commission's perspective, I
- 5 understand your objection, the objection is overruled as to
- 6 the anonymous testimony. And so I don't think there is any
- 7 need to go through this each and every time we go through this
- 8 process. Hence the briefing, hence the commission's ruling.
- **9** So I think your objection is noted for the record.
- 10 If the appellate court sees it differently, then they can
- 11 certainly see it differently and overrule it. But we are
- 12 going to go ahead and proceed with this and not go through it
- 13 each and every time we have this.
- 14 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sir, I understand about each and every
- 15 time. I thought you wanted me to brief it and argue it, and
- 16 so that's what I was doing. If there has been a ruling -- and
- 17 you know better than I, but it has not been released to the
- **18** parties.
- 19 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Then I certainly accept the
- 20 responsibility for that. I was under the impression it had
- **21** been published. I know I authored it.
- 22 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Maybe it was last night. I don't
- 23 know, sir.

- **1** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay.
- 2 TC [MR. SWANN]: Your Honor, that ruling was issued, quite
- 3 frankly -- well, at least last Friday. The government
- 4 received a copy of it, and it was published to all the
- **5** parties.
- **6** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. So that was my understanding as
- 7 well. But, Mr. Connell, why don't we do this. Why don't you
- 8 just maybe check and see if you didn't receive a copy of it --
- 9 I believe it is 603C -- and then we can reengage if you have
- 10 questions about the commission's ruling.
- 11 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you, sir.
- 12 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You are welcome.
- Any other defense counsel have questions for this
- 14 witness?
- 15 LDC [MR. RUIZ]: No questions.
- 16 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Thank you. You may step down.
- 17 [The witness was excused.]
- 18 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: The commission finds that Mr. Ali and
- 19 Mr. Hawsawi have knowingly and voluntarily waived their right
- 20 to be present at today's session.
- 21 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sir, I am informed by the paralegals,
- 22 who have obviously a better command of the record than I do,
- 23 that in fact we did receive it. My apologies.

1 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: No problem. 2 Mr. Nevin. 3 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Thanks, Your Honor. Ahead of 4 Mr. Castle's testimony, I wanted to ask you for -- to give us 5 some guidance on the ground rules here. I have taken it that you -- that the reason for your order directing that he 6 7 testify is that you concluded there was -- that we had crossed 8 the "some evidence" threshold for demonstrating some evidence 9 of unlawful influence and that the burden would have shifted 10 to the government to disprove that beyond a reasonable doubt 11 and as set out, let's say, in Boyce. 12 But your ruling was not -- didn't address that 13 question. It just simply said that he would testify, and I 14 would just like to be clear who the proponent of this witness 15 is and what -- where we are in the process. 16 We filed AE 555GG to ask for a ruling on this 17 question and at one time this was on your -- it was on the 18 docket, and it seems that it's been collapsed. But I -- you 19 know, I just request that the military commission tell us 20 where we stand and what's happening here. 21 I guess I couldn't rule out the possibility that this

was a witness called by the commission under 614 as well, but

it's really more a matter for us of just knowing where we

22

23

- 1 stand. So that's my request.
- 2 And if the military commission has already ruled on
- 3 this and I haven't seen it, then I apologize.
- 4 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you, Mr. Nevin. The commission
- **5** has ruled on this. I believe the ruling is 555AAA ----
- **6** LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Yes, sir.
- 7 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: ---- dated 1 November.
- 8 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: I read that again this morning and I
- 9 didn't -- I read it to simply say that the military commission
- 10 was directing that Mr. Castle testify, period, but I didn't
- 11 read it to say I have found some evidence or not or where we
- 12 are in the process.
- 13 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: That is correct, Mr. Nevin. And I
- 14 think we talked about this a little bit during the 802
- 15 conference, but that was deliberate on the commission's part.
- **16** The commission has not issued a ruling on 555GG.
- 17 At this stage, essentially all the commission has
- 18 ruled is that with respect to the motion to reconsider
- 19 regarding Judge Pohl's order to produce AGC Castle, the
- 20 government's motion in that respect was denied. So I'm going
- 21 to allow the defense as originally requested and granted to
- 22 call AGC Castle in support of the 555 motion.
- The commission deferred its ruling with respect to

- 1 the other witnesses that were requested that we litigated at
- 2 the prior session of court.
- I view that the defense is the proponent of this
- 4 witness in that they were the ones who originally requested
- 5 this witness and, as such, I would assume that Mr. Connell's
- 6 team would begin questioning of Mr. Castle. And the
- 7 government would have an opportunity to, of course -- of
- 8 course, all the other parties as well, and then the defense
- 9 would have an opportunity to cross-examine the witness.
- 10 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Okay. That's what I -- that's the
- 11 guidance I needed. Thank you.
- **12** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Sure.
- 13 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: And just so we are clear, you -- the
- 14 military commission has not reached a decision on the question
- 15 whether there is -- whether some evidence, quote/unquote, of
- 16 unlawful influence has been shown?
- 17 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: That's correct.
- 18 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: All right. Thank you, Your Honor.
- 19 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. I have two other housekeeping
- 20 matters I want to take up before we get to this witness.
- 21 First is just to give the parties a heads-up about a
- 22 forthcoming trial management order or trial conduct order.
- 23 And the essence of it will be that -- requiring the sponsor of

- 1 a motion which has previously been argued to advise the
- 2 commission of the dates and of the transcript pages
- 3 corresponding with those dates of prior oral arguments, and
- 4 that would apply to both prior open and prior closed sessions.
- **5** As everyone knows, I'm the newcomer to this case, so
- 6 this is just an extra measure to ensure that I am tracking on
- 7 all prior instances where a particular AE was argued in court.
- 8 And the details on the mechanism for that will be forthcoming.
- **9** The second matter is it's come to my attention that
- 10 the Bin'Attash team has requested to supplement filings in
- 11 538, 561, 562 with corresponding 505(g) notices. In light of
- 12 sort of what transpired yesterday, I suspect that that might
- 13 be related to the recent discovery the government proffered
- 14 that they provided to the defense. Is that correct,
- **15** Ms. Bormann?
- 16 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: Yes, Judge. It's -- actually the
- 17 supplement is that we received the discovery yesterday in an
- 18 attachment of the discovery along with 505(g) requests for
- 19 hearing because we're going to have a closed session on those
- 20 pleadings, and because we didn't receive the discovery until
- 21 yesterday, we couldn't file 505s last week when we would have
- 22 been able to hear that.
- 23 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: I understand that, and so I assume

- 1 your desire is to then argue that material in Friday's closed
- 2 session?
- 3 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: That's exactly right.
- 4 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. What are the positions of the
- 5 parties as to whether -- well, first let me ask the government
- 6 this.
- 7 Government, is there any objection to the defense
- 8 arguing the material that was provided yesterday in Friday's
- **9** closed session?
- 10 TC [MR. RYAN]: No, sir.
- 11 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Well, with that, I would be
- 12 interested to know the position of the parties as to whether
- 13 we have to go through the process of doing a 505(h) hearing
- 14 before addressing that matter in an 806. It's the
- 15 commission's position that if the government is willing to --
- 16 not going to object to the relevance, use, or admissibility of
- 17 that evidence, that it would not be necessary.
- 18 Mr. Connell?
- 19 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sir, I'll address that issue
- 20 specifically first. Our position is yes, it is necessary to
- 21 have a 505(h) hearing anytime that the -- any party or the
- 22 military commission sua sponte wishes to close the court,
- 23 because there have to be written findings and notice to the

- 1 public, which the military commission has on several occasions
- 2 reflected in its rulings, in case the public wishes to object
- 3 to the closing of a hearing. So unfortunately, or
- 4 fortunately, depending upon how you look at it, we are not at
- 5 liberty to proceed directly to closed hearings.
- **6** Secondly, however, the government and I consulted
- 7 about the discovery that was produced. And my understanding
- 8 is that it is part of a rolling production and that more
- 9 similar material is under consideration by the various
- 10 mechanisms of the United States Government.
- 11 So what I'm suggesting is that on this occasion, and
- 12 I'm not saying that we have to wait forever, but on this
- 13 occasion, given that production yesterday and expected
- 14 forthcoming production in the near future, that it would make
- 15 sense simply to defer argument on those until the next hearing
- 16 and see if we can get all of the ducks in one place.
- 17 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Are you speaking to all four motions,
- **18** 534, 538, 561, and 562?
- 19 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: It is particularly 538 and 561 which
- 20 are directly concerned in that discovery. I can see the
- 21 argument for 534 and 562, but the other two are the most
- 22 directly concerned.
- 23 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Government, what's your position? And

- 1 I'll get to you, Ms. Bormann, next. I see you're standing
- 2 back there.
- 3 TC [MR. RYAN]: Yes. There was a discussion yesterday,
- 4 Judge. The discovery we provided yesterday to the parties is
- 5 part -- I expect more to come, and this is part of an
- 6 agreement we made two sessions ago. I think that the
- 7 suggestion made yesterday of let's let the parties wait until
- 8 the government announces it's completed its discovery makes
- 9 the most sense, as opposed to arguing now in something of a
- 10 vacuum. So I agree with counsel's statement.
- 11 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: And that would be specific to 538 and
- **12** 561, Mr. Ryan?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: That's the way I see it, yes, sir.
- **14** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay.
- 15 TC [MR. RYAN]: The discovery was certainly produced in
- **16** relationship to those two motions.
- 17 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: I understand.
- 18 CP [BG MARTINS]: Your Honor, if I may add something just
- 19 on the statement of counsel about the -- how 505(h) operates
- 20 and what it requires. The government's position is, although
- 21 there is a Rule for Military Commission 806, a lens through
- 22 which you need to view all of this and certainly have to make
- 23 findings to close the session, 505(h) doesn't operate that

- 1 way. That's to determine use, relevance, admissibility, to
- 2 protect classified information, ensure appropriate use of the
- 3 privilege; but it's not -- it doesn't drive an automatic -- if
- $\mathbf{4}$ we get a 505(g) notice and that can be handled on the papers,
- 5 it can be handled by the parties, we're waiving, it doesn't
- 6 require a full-blown process.
- 7 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you.
- 8 Mr. Connell, Ms. Bormann has been standing, so let me
- 9 give her an opportunity to be heard.
- 10 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I know what it's like to be in the
- 11 back, sir.
- 12 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: I agree with Mr. Connell and the
- 13 prosecution on -- my goodness gracious -- 538 and 6 -- 561.
- 14 On 562, that deals with personnel who interrogated
- 15 the defendants, and so the discovery received yesterday,
- 16 without going into any substance, because it's classified, it
- 17 deals with that issue as well.
- And on 534, which deals with the notes of
- 19 interrogators, the discovery we received yesterday also bears
- **20** upon that.
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay.
- 22 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: So our position is that it is an
- 23 update, a supplement to the record on all four of those

- 1 motions, and that's why we requested it.
- 2 If you want to proceed on the other two in closed
- 3 session this week, I think we should do 505(h) hearings on it.
- 4 I agree with Mr. Connell with respect to that. There is a
- 5 provision for allowing the admission or the questioning of a
- 6 witness, for instance, where something classified might come
- 7 up where you have a witness on the stand. But when you have
- 8 time to actually do a 505(h) hearing, I believe Mr. Connell is
- 9 correct.
- 10 So that's our position, and subject to any questions.
- 11 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: No questions. Thank you.
- Mr. Connell.
- 13 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you, sir. I agree with counsel
- 14 for Mr. Bin'Attash. My counsel -- my colleague pointed me to
- 15 part of the discovery from yesterday which does directly
- 16 address the issues in 534 and 562. It's the declaration parts
- **17** for the benefit of the government.
- 18 Also, I will need a few minutes to research
- 19 through the -- through the record, but I believe the military
- 20 commission has already acted upon this question of whether you
- 21 can have 505 -- excuse me, 806 closed hearings without a
- 22 505(h), or at least notice to the government -- excuse me,
- 23 notice to the public. In 20 seconds of looking through the

- 1 record, I think that might be 163A -- no, I'm sorry, 081A,
- 2 which was issued in response to AE 163, a press objection to
- 3 closure.
- 4 As I recall -- and I haven't had time, because this
- 5 issue just came up on the fly -- in O81A, the military
- 6 commission advised that it would not hold closed hearings
- 7 without notice to the public that it was doing so.
- 8 So I think that the 505(h) process is a critical part
- 9 of the decision as to whether a closed hearing is necessary.
- **10** A good deal of our 505(h) proceedings last week were -- the
- 11 government's simple position was that a closed hearing was
- 12 necessary. Often we agree, sometimes we disagree, but
- 13 those -- that is an important part of the process.
- 14 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. So the commission will do its
- 15 own sort of analysis on this and take a look at the citation
- 16 you gave. But if necessary, and the commission agrees, then I
- 17 would anticipate we will do a brief 505(h) hearing with
- 18 respect to at least the two 534, 562 series, because at this
- 19 point it's still the commission's intent to take those up in
- 20 the closed session as well as in open session, since we've
- **21** already addressed 562.
- With respect to 538 and 561, I'll take that under
- 23 advisement. I understand the position of both parties on

- 1 deferring that in light of continuing discovery, so I will
- 2 certainly let you know before Friday, before we get to the
- 3 argument on that.
- 4 I would also put out there, I know that the
- 5 government still owes, I think, class guidance with respect to
- 6 350. So I would encourage the government to get that out as
- 7 soon as possible, since that may also roll up into potential
- 8 argument on Friday with respect to the 350 series. So what I
- 9 don't want to do is then go through this twice. So if we're
- 10 going to do a 505 hearing, that might be additional
- 11 information that the defense wants to argue.
- 12 Okay. With that, any other questions, comments?
- **13** Mr. Harrington?
- 14 LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: Judge, we're in a similar situation
- 15 with Ms. Bormann, except that based upon what we received
- 16 yesterday, we really think we need to file a supplement
- 17 because -- in order to make the record complete. And I would
- 18 also like to know -- I don't think it's been answered --
- 19 whether there is further discovery coming or not. I don't
- 20 know whether that's true or not.
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. So if you would,
- 22 Mr. Harrington, which series are you referring to?
- 23 LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: I think -- I believe it's 538 and

- **1** 561, Judge.
- 2 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: I believe that the trial counsel did
- 3 represent that there is more forthcoming, which sort of weighs
- 4 in favor of perhaps deferring this to the next session.
- **5** Okay. Absent any other housekeeping matters, we will
- 6 go ahead and proceed with Mr. Castle's testimony. I would
- 7 just remind all counsel to please speak slowly since this is
- 8 going to be broadcast VTC and the normal yellow screen I think
- 9 is not available when it's a VTC testimony, so it's incumbent
- 10 upon me, I guess, to police the speed at which we speak. So
- **11** please speak slowly.
- 12 Okay. With that, Mr. Connell.
- 13 CP [BG MARTINS]: Could the technicians please bring up
- 14 the feed.
- 15 Sir, could you please stand for the oath.
- 16 WILLIAM S. CASTLE, civilian, was called as a witness for the
- 17 defense, was sworn, and testified as follows:
- 18 DIRECT EXAMINATION
- 19 Questions by the Chief Prosecutor [BG MARTINS]:
- Q. Can you state your full name and spell your last name
- 21 for the record?
- 22 A. William Sherman Castle, C-A-S-T-L-E.
- Q. Sir, and you are the principal deputy general counsel

- 1 of the Department of Defense?
- **2** A. I am.
- 3 Q. And your place of duty, sir, and where you are right
- 4 now is in the Pentagon, Washington, D.C.?
- **5** A. It is.
- **6** CP [BG MARTINS]: Thank you, sir. Your witness.
- WIT: Sir, before we begin, there is a little bit of a
- 8 technical blowback on my voice. If I could just ask someone
- 9 to take a look at it very quickly ----
- 10 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Of course.
- 11 WIT: ---- if that's all right with you.
- 12 [Pause for technical difficulty with VTC.]
- 13 CP [BG MARTINS]: Your Honor, we understand they are
- 14 making some adjustments to see if they can help.
- **15** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you.
- 16 WIT: I apologize, Your Honor. We tried this out
- 17 yesterday and there wasn't any kind of problem.
- 18 CP [BG MARTINS]: Your Honor and Mr. Castle, the
- 19 technicians here are saying they can't identify anything on
- 20 this side that could be causing it.
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Well, why don't we do this.
- 22 We'll go ahead and take a five-minute recess to allow the
- 23 technicians on both sides to get to the bottom of this issue,

- 1 so the commission will stand in recess for five minutes. And
- 2 if the bailiff will just notify the commission when we are
- 3 ready to proceed.
- 4 The commission is in recess.
- 5 [The R.M.C. 803 session recessed at 0936, 13 November 2018.]
- 6 [The R.M.C. 803 session was called to order at 0948,
- 7 13 November 2018.]
- 8 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: This commission is called back to
- 9 order. All parties who were previously present are again
- **10** present.
- 11 And Mr. Connell, you may proceed with your witness.
- 12 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you.
- 13 DIRECT EXAMINATION CONTINUED
- 14 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MR. CONNELL]:
- 15 Q. Mr. Castle, can you speak and just verify for us that
- **16** the reverb problem is solved?
- 17 A. Sure. I am speaking now. My name is William Castle.
- 18 It seems to be -- it seems to be solved. And we did come in
- 19 on Sunday to try and make sure that we wouldn't have any
- 20 problems, so I apologize for taking up the court's time with
- 21 the technical issue.
- **Q.** I'm sure the judge understands.
- 23 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: No worries, Mr. Castle.

- **1** WIT: Thank you, sir.
- 2 Q. Sir, my name is James Connell. We haven't met
- 3 before; is that right?
- 4 A. That's correct.
- **5** Q. And I understand that you're the principal deputy
- 6 general counsel of the Department of Defense; is that right?
- 7 A. That's correct.
- **8** Q. Okay. And as principal deputy general counsel, what
- **9** are your duties?
- 10 A. My duties are to be the principal deputy to the
- 11 general counsel, who is the chief legal officer of the
- 12 Department of Defense. As his chief deputy, I am to assist
- 13 him in his representations of the Department of Defense and to
- 14 the Secretary of Defense in providing legal advice and
- 15 expertise to the department and the secretary as necessary.
- 16 Q. And I understand at the -- from August 2017 until --
- 17 or fall 2017, let's say, until a time in 2018, you were also
- 18 acting general counsel; is that correct?
- 19 A. From the end of August 2017 until August 2018, I was
- 20 acting general counsel.
- Q. Okay. And what are the duties of the acting general
- 22 counsel?
- A. As such, I was in the acting role to be the chief

- **1** legal officer of the Department of Defense, and my
- 2 responsibilities were to provide legal advice and counsel to
- 3 the department and to the Secretary of Defense.
- 4 Q. And in either or both of those roles, what are your
- 5 supervisory duties? How many people do you have working under
- **6** you, and what are your responsibilities?
- 7 A. Under -- as acting, there are approximately -- there
- 8 are less than 60 attorneys here in the Office of the General
- 9 Counsel, but at the same time you -- in that role I was also
- 10 director or acting director of the Defense Legal Services
- 11 Agency. The Defense Legal Services Agency comprises of all
- 12 the attorneys that belong to what's called the Fourth Estate,
- 13 all the defense agencies. All of their attorneys eventually
- 14 answer to the general counsel as well.
- 15 Q. And could you give us a little bit of a sense of your
- 16 background? Obviously, you're a lawyer. Where did you go to
- 17 law school? What's your prior experience?
- 18 A. I went to the University of Pennsylvania Law School.
- 19 Upon graduating there, I worked at a New York firm very
- 20 briefly. I then came down to Washington, D.C., where I worked
- 21 for Senator Orrin Hatch for a number of years. I then became
- 22 minority general counsel on the Senate Armed Services
- 23 Committee for two years.

- 1 When leadership of the committee changed over, I
- 2 returned to work for Senator Hatch as his chief counsel in his
- 3 office of the President Pro Tem.
- 4 Q. Is that the position that you occupied when you were
- 5 appointed principal deputy general counsel in August of 2017?
- **6** A. Yes, that was what I did immediately before that.
- 7 Q. Thank you. So obviously as we have established, you
- 8 are testifying via video teleconference rather than in person,
- 9 correct?
- **10** A. Correct.
- 11 Q. And you are physically located in the Pentagon in
- **12** Virginia; is that right?
- **13** A. That's right.
- **14** Q. Who else is in the room with you?
- 15 A. No one else is here with me.
- 16 Q. Okay. And is there anyone not in the room with you
- 17 but who is within your line of sight?
- **18** A. No.
- 19 Q. Will you agree to notify the military commission if
- 20 anyone comes into the room or comes into your line of sight?
- **21** A. Sure.
- Q. Do you have access to electronic communications
- 23 during your testimony?

- 1 A. Other than the devices that we're using right now,
- **2** no.
- **3** Q. Right. So you don't have your phone on you or
- 4 anything like that?
- **5** A. I do not have my phone on me.
- **6** Q. Okay. So one of the several difficulties in video
- 7 teleconference testimony is when two people speak at the same
- 8 time. Does that make sense?
- **9** A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And I, for one, will agree not to speak over you or
- 11 cut you off; is that okay?
- 12 A. I appreciate that. Thank you.
- 13 Q. And you understand that we have stenographers and
- 14 linguists who have to repeat or record in some way everything,
- 15 what I say and you say?
- **16** A. Yes, I do.
- 17 Q. And I just want to represent to you that I may be --
- 18 I may have to speak slower than I would in ordinary
- 19 conversational pace, and so you might be tempted to speak over
- 20 what I have to say. Do you understand?
- 21 A. I understand. I will endeavor not to do so.
- 22 Q. Thank you. So you'll agree to let me finish my
- 23 question even if you feel you know what I am going to say?

- **1** A. Yes.
- 2 Q. Thank you. And furthermore, can you agree to give
- 3 answers of a moderate length, and then let the military
- 4 commission know if you have more that you want to say?
- **5** A. I will -- I will try and be as concise and truthful
- 6 as possible, yes.
- 7 Q. Thank you. And there are obviously plenty of other
- 8 people here in the room. If one of the parties states an
- 9 objection, will you agree to stop speaking until the military
- 10 judge rules on the objection?
- **11** A. I will agree to that, sure.
- 12 Q. And if you invoke a privilege, will you agree to do
- 13 so clearly and unambiguously and wait for the military judge
- **14** to rule on the invocation of privilege?
- **15** A. Absolutely.
- 16 Q. So I notice, sir, that you have some items on the
- **17** table in front of you.
- **18** A. Yes.
- 19 Q. I'd like to start with the -- I'm trying to figure
- 20 out which one is my left hand -- to the left-hand right in
- 21 front of you.
- **22** A. Right.
- Q. That appears to be a comb-bound document. What is

- 1 that?
- 2 A. These are all -- all of these four here -- or these
- 3 three here are all the documents which have been filed or made
- 4 public during -- during the consideration of this motion.
- 5 These documents here are -- I understand that there
- 6 was a FOIA request and that there were some e-mails that were
- 7 gathered. Those e-mails are here.
- 8 This is a list of opposing counsel right here. This
- 9 is a -- is just a piece of paper with written down, if I think
- 10 that we need to do attorney-client privilege, the correct
- 11 thing that I am supposed to say, and Mr. Ryan's name at the
- **12** top.
- 13 These are just copies of telephone lists of the
- 14 members of my -- of our staff and other materials which I
- 15 believe are already included in these documents here.
- 16 Q. Thank you, sir. And would it be fair to say that you
- 17 refreshed your recollection prior to testimony using those
- **18** documents or some of them?
- 19 A. Yeah. Mr. Ryan has, I believe, a list of all of the
- 20 documents which I used to refresh my memory.
- 21 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: All right. Your Honor, under Rule
- 22 612, may I have a copy of that list from Mr. Ryan?
- 23 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Ryan?

- 1 TC [MR. RYAN]: I have provided no written list to the
- 2 witness.
- 3 WIT: Okay. I'm sorry. What I should have said is that
- 4 Mr. Ryan -- the materials which Mr. Ryan has given to me are
- 5 the ones that I reviewed to prepare for our testimony here.
- **6** Q. Okay. Are all the documents that Mr. Ryan gave to
- 7 you to prepare on the table in front of you?
- 8 A. I think so, yes.
- **9** Q. Did you review any other material in advance of your
- 10 testimony to refresh your recollection?
- 11 A. No. Not after the -- after the judge gave his order,
- 12 we were only using what people told me to take a look at.
- 13 Q. Okay. Sir, am I correct that you were appointed
- 14 principal deputy general counsel effective 27 August 2017?
- **15** A. That's correct.
- **16** Q. And is 27 August 2017 the date that you actually
- 17 started work at DoD as well?
- **18** A. That's right.
- 19 Q. And were you appointed acting general counsel on the
- 20 same day?
- 21 A. Yes. It all happened on the same day.
- 22 Q. Sir, in the course of my testimony -- or your
- 23 testimony, I will tell you the topic area of the questions

- 1 that we're about to talk about to orient you. Do you
- 2 understand?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. I'd initially like to talk about the organization of
- **5** your office. Do you understand?
- **6** A. Uh-huh.
- 7 Q. The -- when I ask these questions, I would like them
- 8 to apply to the period between August of 2017 and February of
- **9** 2018. Do you understand?
- **10** A. Uh-huh.
- 11 Q. Can you answer with yes or no?
- **12** A. Yes.
- 13 Q. In your role as acting general counsel between
- 14 August 2017 and February 2018, who were your direct reports?
- **15** Who did you immediately supervise?
- **16** A. Underneath me?
- **17** Q. Yes, sir.
- 18 A. Well, we had all of the attorneys who make up the
- 19 Office of the General Counsel, the administrative and support
- 20 staff, and the Defense Legal Services Agency, all their
- 21 attorneys and support staff as well.
- 22 Q. Surely all those people were not direct reports. Who
- 23 were your direct reports?

- 1 A. Anyone working -- well, anyone working in the Office
- 2 of the General Counsel would report to me. If -- there is a
- 3 buffer, though, between myself and the counsels, that is the
- 4 deputy general counsels, if that's what you're trying to refer
- **5** to.
- **6** Q. Who are the deputy general counsels?
- 7 A. Well, we have our senior deputy general counsel, who
- **8** is Mr. Paul Koffsky, our -- and he also handles personnel.
- 9 Eliana Davidson, who is our deputy general counsel for
- 10 intelligence; Harry Kelso, who is our deputy for environment
- 11 and installations; Ryan Newman came on during that period, I
- 12 believe as our deputy for legal counsel. He succeeded Bob
- 13 Easton who was deputy general counsel before that. There is
- 14 Scott Castle -- no relation -- who handles our fiscal law
- 15 shop. And our international affairs shop is handled by Chuck
- 16 Allen. And Mike Glennon came on as our deputy for the
- 17 acquisition shop, and he replaced Susan Raps in that role
- 18 during that period of time.
- 19 Q. Thank you. Who is Mr. Hudson?
- 20 A. Mr. Hudson is our -- is a -- well, he just became an
- 21 SL, senior leader, and he works in our legislative affairs
- 22 shop. And I'm sorry, I forgot, I didn't add my legislative
- 23 affairs shop to that list. It's only been recently that

- 1 Michele Pearce has come on to take that role, but he was
- 2 running that shop during this period.
- **3** Q. All right. What are the responsibilities of the
- 4 deputy general counsel legal counsel?
- **5** A. Well, they are sort of our constitutional lawyers and
- 6 our litigation specialists. They also handle military
- 7 commissions. So those are their primary responsibilities.
- **8** Q. All right. Is one of their -- both Mr. Ryan and
- 9 Mr. Newman -- excuse me, Mr. Newman and Mr. Easton were male,
- 10 so I will say "his" in this one example.
- **11** A. Sure.
- 12 Q. The -- what was their responsibility with respect to
- 13 supervision of the Office of the Chief Prosecutor?
- **14** A. Well, they're -- they are the conduit of information
- 15 from the chief prosecutor up to us, up to me, and at the same
- 16 time it's my understanding that they also were the rater of
- 17 the chief prosecutor.
- 18 Q. So it would be fair to say that the deputy general
- 19 counsel legal counsel is the supervisor of the chief
- 20 prosecutor?
- 21 A. I don't -- I wouldn't use the term "supervisor"
- 22 because it's not that -- that kind of relationship. It is
- 23 more along the lines of this is our rate -- this is the person

- 1 who is rating him, yes. But at the same time, you know, we're
- 2 not giving instructions to the Office of the Chief Prosecutor.
- **3** Q. Who is Michael Vozzo?
- 4 A. Michael Vozzo is one of our deputy -- I think it's
- 5 deputy associate counsels, and he works in the legislative
- 6 counsel shop -- excuse me, legal counsel shop.
- 7 Q. During the period August 2017 to February 2018, what
- 8 were Mr. Vozzo's responsibilities with respect to military
- **9** commissions?
- 10 A. I saw him as, you know, our day-to-day liaison with
- 11 the military commissions and military commission process.
- 12 Q. And when you say "the military commissions and the
- 13 military commissions process," who are the persons with whom
- **14** he would liaise?
- 15 A. It is my understanding that he would speak to General
- 16 Martins. I also understand that he would speak with the
- 17 convening authority. But, of course, the defense would speak
- 18 with Mr. Koffsky, who is in charge of the defense side of
- **19** that ----
- **20** Q. Thank you, sir.
- 21 A. ---- or responsible.
- Q. I would now like to ask you some questions about your
- 23 use of communications. Do you understand?

- 1 A. Uh-huh. Yes.
- **Q.** I assume you use e-mail, sir?
- **3** A. I do.
- **4** Q. And that's the ordinary DoD e-mail system?
- 5 A. There are -- there are -- yes, I use the normal
- **6** e-mail systems.
- 7 Q. Okay. On NIPR, that's a mail.mil address; is that
- 8 correct?
- **9** A. I believe that's right.
- 10 Q. And I take it your e-mails are archived?
- **11** A. I believe they are, yeah.
- 12 Q. And that's true for the NIPR system, also the
- **13** classified systems as well?
- **14** A. I honestly don't have any firsthand knowledge of
- 15 that, but I would -- but I assume that's true, yeah.
- 16 Q. So is it never true that you have to go back and look
- 17 for an e-mail that you sent some time ago? Or do you have
- 18 people who do that for you?
- 19 A. Well, sometimes I have people who do it for me, and
- 20 I -- and I'll sometimes do it myself. But I have only been
- 21 here for a little over a year, so I don't know if anything is
- **22** archived. It's just on the system.
- Q. Right. Do you use any other e-mail account than your

- **1** mail.mil account for DoD business?
- 2 A. No, I do not.
- **3** Q. Do you use an instant messenger system for DoD
- 4 business?
- **5** A. I do not.
- **6** Q. Do you use any electronic communication system for
- 7 DoD business other than e-mail?
- **8** A. No.
- **9** Q. Sir, do you recall receiving an e-mail from me -- and
- 10 again, my name is James Connell -- on 7 May 2018?
- **11** A. I do.
- 12 Q. Okay. Do you have a copy of that e-mail in front of
- **13** you?
- **14** A. Do we have a tab number?
- 15 Q. No, sir. I can put it on the -- I can put it on the
- 16 document camera if that would help refresh your recollection.
- 17 A. Sure. Sure.
- 18 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Your Honor, I'm referring to
- 19 AE 555CCC (AAA). I previously provided a copy to all of the
- 20 parties. May I have access to the document camera?
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- 22 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: My understanding is that this
- 23 document, because it has not been through the CISO review,

- **1** will be displayed only to Mr. Castle and the parties, but not
- 2 to the gallery.
- 3 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: That is my understanding as well.
- 4 Q. Sir, can -- just to know that this is working
- 5 technically, can you see the header and some text of an e-mail
- 6 on your screen?
- 7 A. Yes, I can. I can see -- I can see the first two
- 8 paragraphs.
- **9** Q. Thank you. The -- this AE 555CCC is an e-mail from
- 10 me to you; is that correct?
- **11** A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. Did you receive this e-mail?
- 13 A. Yes, I did.
- 14 Q. Okay. And without reading it all, the e-mail --
- 15 though you can read it if you want. If ever you want me to
- 16 show you a document, you just say so and I will show you the
- 17 document.
- **18** A. I appreciate that.
- 19 Q. Without me reading the e-mail to you, it was
- 20 essentially a request for an interview with you; is that
- 21 right, sir?
- 22 A. Yes, it was.
- **23** Q. Okay.

- **1** A. If I remember correctly, yeah.
- 2 Q. And why didn't you respond?
- **3** A. I handed it off to others in my office to respond.
- 4 Q. All right. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to
- 5 a document which you don't have in front of you, so I'm going
- 6 to show it to you ----
- 7 A. Okay.
- **8** Q. ---- which has been marked as AE 555BBB (AAA). And
- **9** because it's an e-mail, we sort of have to read from the
- 10 bottom. So I'm going to show you the relevant part and then
- 11 we will work our way up; is that all right, sir?
- **12** A. Okay. Yes.
- 13 Q. So when you say you handed off the document to
- 14 someone else to respond ----
- **15** A. Uh-huh.
- **16** Q. ---- was that Mr. Allen?
- 17 A. Mr. Allen was one of the individuals who it was
- 18 handed off to, yes.
- 19 Q. Okay. And I'm showing you at the bottom of AE 555BBB
- 20 an e-mail message dated 17 May 2018 from Mr. Allen to me. Do
- 21 you see that?
- **22** A. I do.
- Q. I see that you are not in the cc line of this

- 1 document. Did you receive a blind carbon copy of this e-mail?
- 2 A. I have seen it before. I don't know. I don't
- 3 remember how I have seen it, but I have seen it before.
- 4 Q. Okay. And just to show you, just so you can have the
- 5 information, on the same date, 17 May 2018, in the next
- 6 section of AE 555BBB I responded to Mr. Allen's request --
- 7 Mr. Allen's response explaining why I thought an interview
- 8 would be valuable.
- **9** Were you ever made aware of this e-mail from me to
- **10** Mr. Allen?
- 11 A. I might have a vague recollection of it, but nothing
- **12** very specific.
- 13 Q. All right. Sir, also in 555BBB, I'm going to show
- 14 you the next message. And if you want to read the complete
- 15 message just let me know.
- 16 On 23 May 2018, I sent Mr. Allen an e-mail with a
- 17 carbon copy to you advising you of the military commission's
- 18 ruling that you would be testifying. Do you recall, did you
- **19** receive that e-mail?
- 20 A. I believe I did, yes.
- 21 Q. All right. And why didn't you respond to that
- **22** e-mail?
- A. Once again, I handed that off to members of my team

- 1 to respond.
- 2 Q. And was it your understanding that members of your
- 3 team did respond?
- **4** A. Yes.
- **5** Q. Who was that?
- **6** A. Well, Mr. Allen sent you the e-mail.
- 7 Q. After 23 May, sir?
- 8 A. Whenever they sent you the e-mail, I guess they sent
- 9 you -- my guess is -- my understanding is they responded to
- **10** you.
- 11 Q. All right. Well, let me reorient you a bit. We
- 12 talked about the -- Mr. Allen's 17 May 2018 e-mail to me.
- **13** A. Uh-huh.
- 14 Q. Is it your understanding that Mr. Allen or anyone
- 15 else ever replied to any of my requests after that date?
- 16 TC [MR. RYAN]: Your Honor, at this point I will object on
- 17 relevance grounds.
- 18 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: It goes to bias, Your Honor.
- 19 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: The objection is overruled, but let's
- 20 pick it up, please.
- 21 A. Mr. Connell, I have a -- I remember that you -- that
- 22 I was told that you were sent an e-mail. I remember that I
- 23 read -- at some point I read that response. And I have a

- 1 vague recollection that you might have sent a follow-up e-mail
- 2 or something along those lines. But I don't know the
- 3 sequencing, and I don't remember sequencing at all.
- **4** Q. Okay.
- **5** A. Well, I don't -- to the extent that I just said.
- **6** Q. Sir, do you recall me sending you another e-mail on
- 7 3 July 2018, advising you of the next military commission
- 8 ruling and asking for an interview?
- **9** TC [MR. RYAN]: Same objection, sir.
- 10 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: The objection is -- go ahead,
- **11** Mr. Connell.
- 12 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I'm sorry, Your Honor, I'm moving
- **13** quickly through this.
- **14** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay.
- 15 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: It's going to be wrapped up -- it's
- 16 going to be tied up with deferential treatment of the
- 17 prosecution in just a moment.
- 18 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: I understand, but all of these e-mails
- **19** were attached to your pleadings, correct?
- 20 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: No, sir.
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: This one was not?
- 22 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: No, sir. This one is most recently
- 23 9 November.

- **1** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Go ahead and proceed.
- 2 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you.
- **3** Q. Sir, did you receive this e-mail dated July 3 --
- **4** 3 July?
- **5** A. Yes.
- **6** Q. Okay.
- 7 A. Yes.
- **8** Q. And why didn't you respond to this one?
- 9 A. I believe I handed that off to members of my staff as
- **10** well.
- 11 Q. All right. And, sir, with respect to my e-mail of
- 12 8 November 2018, advising you that the military commission had
- 13 ruled that you would be testifying today and requesting
- 14 another -- making another request for an interview, why didn't
- 15 you respond to that one?
- A. Again, I referred that to my team to respond to you.
- 17 Q. Okay. And did you tell them what response to make on
- 18 all of these occasions? Did you tell them yes or no?
- 19 A. I -- I don't have a specific recollection of me
- 20 saying yes or no. I know that I had a negative reaction to
- 21 being asked to respond. I probably -- you know, I probably
- 22 said no on each occasion.
- Q. Okay. So when you say "negative reaction," you mean

- 1 that you would refuse to be -- to have a conversation with me;
- 2 is that right, sir?
- **3** A. That's right.
- **4** Q. Okay. And then on a slightly different topic, on
- 5 9 November 2018, I sent you two pleadings to make sure that
- 6 you would have the documents for reference today. Did you
- 7 receive that?
- **8** A. I did.
- **9** Q. Okay. Thank you. Now, when did you first hear from
- 10 any member of the Office of Chief Prosecution that you would
- **11** be required to testify?
- 12 A. This -- the second time I heard from -- about it, I
- 13 believe that it was Thursday. I can't remember the day. It
- 14 was the day -- it might have been Thursday, November 1st, the
- 15 day after Halloween.
- 16 Q. Okay. And what about the first time, the first time
- 17 you heard that you would be required to testify?
- 18 A. You actually, I believe, were the person who informed
- **19** me of that through your e-mail.
- Q. Oh. And so when did you first hear from the Office
- 21 of the Chief Prosecution about your requirement to testify?
- 22 A. Well, I am not hearing from -- I'm not really hearing
- 23 from them directly at all. Everything really is passing

- 1 through the, you know, the legal counsel's office.
- 2 Q. All right. So it goes from the Office of the Chief
- 3 Prosecution to Mr. Vozzo, to Mr. Newman to you; is that fair
- 4 to say?
- **5** A. No. I honestly -- I don't know if it goes through
- 6 Mr. Vozzo on every occasion. Sometimes it goes through
- 7 Mr. Vozzo. Sometimes it goes through Mr. Newman, I believe.
- 8 I am speculating here. But it goes through that office, and
- 9 then the information comes to me.
- 10 Q. So at some point you did have contact with a member
- 11 of the Office of the Chief Prosecutor; is that correct?
- 12 A. I have met with General Martins, yes.
- 13 Q. With respect to your testimony or on other topics?
- 14 A. Well, General Martins has visited with us here two or
- 15 three times that I remember him being here.
- 16 Q. Okay. And were those two or three meetings in
- 17 relationship to your -- to this motion?
- **18** A. The ----
- 19 Q. Among other topics, I'm sure.
- 20 A. Right. There were a variety of other topics. If I
- 21 remember correctly, and I could very well not be, I remember
- 22 there was -- he did meet with me the first time I was ordered
- 23 to testify. And he was -- he came in and we just wanted to --

- 1 it was honestly just pleasantries, seeing how I was doing
- 2 and -- and things along those lines.
- **3** Q. On that first occasion when you met with General
- 4 Martins, what did he tell you about this unlawful influence
- 5 issue?
- **6** A. I don't really recall what he said specifically about
- 7 it. You know, I -- yeah, I mean other than -- you know, no, I
- 8 honestly don't remember what he said.
- **9** Q. All right. On the second occasion that Mr. -- that
- 10 General Martins met with you, what did he tell you about this
- 11 unlawful influence issue?
- 12 A. There wasn't a second time that I met with him to
- 13 talk about the unlawful influence. There was only the one
- **14** time.
- **15** Q. Okay.
- 16 A. That was after -- I believe that -- I believe it was
- 17 only one time, and I believe that was after we talked about
- **18** when I got my first order to come testify.
- 19 Q. Okay. So you learned about that first order to come
- 20 testify from me. Did you, through your staff, request a
- 21 meeting with General Martins?
- 22 A. No. I don't believe so.
- Q. Did he, through your staff, request a meeting with

- 1 you on that topic?
- 2 A. On the last question, I don't remember asking to meet
- 3 with General Martins. I don't think I did. I might have, but
- 4 I don't think I did.
- 5 And I'm sorry, your next question was? I missed it.
- **6** Q. Sure. Actually, I'll just -- you answered my
- 7 question. I'll move ahead.
- **8** A. Oh, okay.
- **9** Q. When you have meetings, do you normally receive
- 10 read-aheads for those meetings?
- 11 A. Sometimes, sometimes no.
- 12 Q. On the occasion of your meetings with General
- 13 Martins, did you receive any read-aheads?
- **14** A. Not that I recall, no.
- **15** Q. Okay.
- **16** A. But I could have.
- 17 Q. Does your staff generally prepare documents for you
- 18 to review prior to meetings or consult during the meetings?
- **19** A. Sometimes.
- Q. Okay. On the occasion of your meeting or meetings
- 21 with General Martins, did your staff do so?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, sir. Relevance grounds again.
- 23 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Response?

- 1 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sir, I'm trying to find out what this
- 2 witness learned from the prosecution about this issue. It
- 3 goes to his knowledge, it goes to foundation for the questions
- 4 that I am going to ask later, and it goes to his orientation
- **5** with respect to the parties.
- **6** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. So let's go ahead and just ask
- 7 what preparation, if any, he received from the office of the
- 8 military prosecution.
- **9** LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Well, the witness has already
- 10 testified that he doesn't get information directly from them;
- 11 it comes through his staff. So I am just trying to get --
- 12 that's what I am going at.
- **13** WIT: Well ----
- 14 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Go ahead and ask your question,
- 15 Mr. Connell.
- **16** LDC [MR. CONNELL]: All right. Thank you, sir.
- 17 Q. On the occasion of your meeting or meetings with
- 18 General Martins, did your staff prepare any documents for you
- 19 to review ahead of time or consult during the meeting?
- 20 A. They may have. I'm not aware of that.
- 21 Q. Okay. Do you generally take your own notes in
- 22 meetings or does someone else take the notes?
- 23 A. I -- I do not. I am a very poor note-keeper, and so

- **1** I usually like to -- I usually don't take notes.
- 2 Q. All right. Does someone else on your behalf prepare
- 3 a memorandum for record or some other way for you to remember
- 4 your meetings?
- **5** A. Not that I'm aware of.
- **6** Q. Okay. All right. So you have told us about ----
- 7 A. Just to be clear, there was -- during one of the
- 8 meetings where we were talking -- when I talked to General
- 9 Martins about things in general, about what was going on with
- 10 military commissions, after all of this took place in
- 11 February, I remember taking notes about things that he said
- 12 about the system of military commissions in general and the
- 13 challenges that that was facing, but not about anything to do
- 14 with the UI.
- **15** Q. And what happens to those notes?
- **16** A. Unfortunately, after a while they get thrown away.
- 17 Like I said, I'm not a big note-taker. I usually do not keep
- 18 my notes if I'm -- you know, if they last for a week or two,
- 19 just so that I can have that there, and then I usually dispose
- 20 of them.
- 21 Q. All right. Sir, it surprises me that a person of
- 22 such seniority in the Department of Defense is not required to
- 23 keep your notes when somebody as lowly as me is required by

- 1 DoD regulation to keep my notes. Are you saying that you're
- 2 not required to keep notes?
- 3 A. I -- if there's a regulation out there, I do not know
- 4 of it, but I do not routinely keep notes. I don't.
- **5** Q. All right, sir. You told us about your meetings with
- 6 General Martins. At any point did you meet with any other
- 7 member of the Office of the Chief Prosecutor regarding this
- 8 unlawful influence issue?
- **9** A. Yes, there were two meetings. There were two
- 10 instances. The first time with the first go -- with the first
- 11 go-round I met with an Assistant U.S. Attorney then, whose
- 12 name escapes me. We had lunch. And then there -- then on
- 13 another occasion he had another -- asked me a number of
- 14 questions, I think, to help him prepare for today -- well, for
- 15 whenever, for that time back then.
- And then this, for this meeting, for this time when
- 17 I've been ordered, I met with Mr. Ed Ryan for -- we started --
- 18 I met him on, I believe it was Tuesday, and had a number of
- 19 conversations over the last couple of days.
- Q. All right. With respect to the first meeting that
- 21 you had with the AUSA, the -- approximately when did that take
- 22 place? Would that have been in May when the order first came
- **23** down?

- **1** A. No, I think that was a little bit later on.
- **2** Q. Okay.
- **3** A. Because if I remember correctly, the order was for a
- 4 couple of months down -- down the line, so there was -- there
- **5** was a bit of time.
- **6** Q. Sir, let me represent to you that the order came out
- 7 in May and the expected testimony was in July. Does that help
- 8 you narrow your focus at all?
- **9** A. It was in between those two periods of time.
- 10 Q. Sure. The AUSA, was that a person connected in some
- 11 way with the Office of the Chief Prosecutor?
- **12** A. Yes.
- **13** Q. Okay.
- 14 A. There were two -- there were two AUSAs during that
- 15 initial -- during that conversation, the first one, and I
- 16 can't remember their names.
- 17 Q. All right, sir. How long did that meeting, lunch,
- **18** conversation last?
- 19 A. Well, it was -- there was a -- there was a meeting to
- **20** say hello. There was a lunch that was separate, and then I
- 21 think it was -- which was the lunch was like a different day,
- 22 and then there was a conversation later on that was on a
- 23 different day. So I guess at least three times, but don't --

- 1 I can't -- I can't remember all the specifics on things.
- 2 And then there was this time, which happened -- we
- 3 were notified on November 1st, and then I met with him, met
- 4 with Mr. Ryan, for -- for a couple of hours a day for several
- 5 days after November -- for the November 1st order.
- **6** Q. All right. So there's a lot there. If you don't
- 7 mind, I'm going to take a moment and unpack it.
- 8 A. Sure.
- **9** Q. The first sort of meet-and-greet that you had with
- 10 the two AUSAs ----
- **11** A. Right.
- 12 Q. ---- how long, approximately, did that last?
- **13** A. That was ----
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Judge, I am going to object on relevance
- 15 grounds.
- 16 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Hold on. The objection is sustained,
- 17 Mr. Connell. Please proceed.
- 18 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sir, can we mute the witness -- mute
- **19** my voice, please?
- 20 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: We can. If someone can please let me
- 21 know when that occurs.
- 22 WIT: I can still hear you, Judge.
- 23 [Did as directed.]

- **1** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Okay. Mr. Connell.
- 2 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you, sir. I would like to
- 3 respond to the objection, which I think is relevance.
- 4 Bias is always relevant. What I am establishing here
- 5 is that the -- this witness met with the prosecution on at
- 6 least four occasions, probably seven, for a substantial amount
- 7 of time. When we get to argument, I will be arguing about the
- 8 distinction between refusing multiple polite and respectful
- 9 requests for a 30-minute interview with -- I will contrast
- 10 that with the behavior of this witness, who chose to meet with
- 11 the prosecution on between five and seven occasions.
- 12 I'm -- it is sort of standard fare when it comes to
- 13 bias cross-examination. And I haven't repeated myself. I am
- 14 inquiring into the question -- the answers to just probe them
- 15 just a little bit.
- 16 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: I'm not suggesting that you're doing
- 17 anything wrong, Mr. Connell. There is legal and logical
- 18 relevance, as you know. I'm deeming this to be cumulative at
- 19 this point. This is a pretrial issue. This is not a members
- 20 trial. So I understand, I think, the point that you're
- 21 getting at with bias sufficiently, and so I am making the
- 22 determination that I don't need any more. It's cumulative for
- 23 me, and I'm asking you to move on.

- 1 TC [MR. RYAN]: Your Honor, may I add one thing to the
- 2 mix, please?
- **3** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- 4 TC [MR. RYAN]: Just reminding the commission -- this is,
- 5 of course, with all due respect to the commission and the
- 6 parties -- he is the principal deputy general counsel for DoD.
- 7 He has an awful lot of responsibilities. He did ask me on
- 8 numerous occasions, and I'm just passing this along, that
- 9 everything we could do to wrap this up today, which he has
- 10 blocked off, would be very helpful.
- 11 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Yeah, and I understand that. But,
- 12 frankly, that factors less than just in essence what -- the
- 13 information that the commission needs to actually decide the
- 14 issue that's before the commission.
- 15 TC [MR. RYAN]: Completely understand and agree, Judge.
- 16 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: We have been going for an hour and we
- 17 haven't gotten to a single substantive question. So let's
- 18 please get to the substance of the issue here before the
- 19 commission that was briefed. This thing has been briefed
- 20 ad nauseam. I have extensively reviewed all of the
- 21 transcripts and the commission has afforded -- essentially
- 22 upheld my predecessor's ruling with respect to this witness'
- 23 testimony.

- 1 Nevertheless, given the line of questioning, I'm
- 2 confident that I understand the bias, and I'm asking you to
- 3 let's go ahead and move on.
- 4 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I understand your ruling, sir. I am
- 5 not arguing with it. I have one more question in this line,
- **6** and then I am moving to the declaration.
- 7 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Great. Let's go ahead and unmute the
- 8 witness, please.
- 9 [Did as directed.]
- 10 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MR. CONNELL]:
- 11 Q. Can you hear us again, Mr. Castle?
- 12 A. I can. And I just -- before you ask -- I just --
- 13 also, you had asked me about my -- about my e-mail use. You
- 14 know, I'll double-check it over lunch. I might have received
- 15 something on my personal e-mail last night, but I don't think
- 16 so. I think that was on my private -- on my government
- 17 account, but I'll double-check that over the lunch break ----
- 18 Q. Thank you, sir.
- **19** A. ---- to make sure.
- Q. Thank you, sir. My last question on this topic is
- 21 that you testified very briefly just a moment ago that you met
- 22 for a couple of hours over a couple of days with Mr. Ryan.
- 23 Could you tell us ----

- 1 A. I met with him a couple of hours a day for a couple
- 2 of days is the best way to put that.
- **3** Q. Okay. And my question is: Could you give us --
- 4 since it is only last week, could you give us some more detail
- **5** about that? How many hours and what days?
- **6** A. Sure. We met a couple hours a day on Tuesday,
- 7 Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday.
- **8** Q. All right. Two to three -- so 8 to 12 hours total?
- **9** A. Honestly, I don't know how many hours altogether, but
- 10 it was a couple of hours -- it was a couple of hours a day. I
- 11 don't think there was any -- in any one day probably was not
- 12 more than four, and I am being generous when I say four, but
- 13 usually, you know, about, you know, about three hours I think
- 14 three hours, three, three-and-a-half hours a day.
- 15 Q. Thank you, sir. I'd like to move on to my next
- 16 topic, which is the process of the preparation of your
- 17 declaration. I assume you have a copy of your declaration
- 18 ahead of you?
- **19** A. I do.
- Q. All right. If you need at any point to refresh your
- 21 recollection using that, you can simply ask the military
- 22 commission permission to do so.
- **23** A. Sure.

- 1 Q. When did you first learn that you would need to
- 2 provide a declaration in the military commission?
- 3 A. We -- I had -- we were following the court's
- 4 proceedings pretty closely toward the end of -- well, no, I'm
- 5 sorry. That's not right. I was told shortly after -- I guess
- 6 Judge Pohl had made a decision during -- during a hearing that
- 7 he wanted -- that he wanted declarations from myself and
- 8 from -- from Secretary Mattis, and he invited declarations
- **9** from Harvey and Gary.
- 10 Q. And just because it's the first time we mentioned
- 11 their names, Harvey is Harvey Rishikof and Gary is Gary Brown?
- **12** A. Correct.
- 13 Q. And you knew that that declaration that you provided
- 14 would be relied upon by the military commission in its
- 15 decision-making; is that fair to say?
- **16** A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And you knew that declaration would be under penalty
- **18** of perjury?
- **19** A. Yes.
- Q. You knew it was important for that declaration to be
- 21 accurate?
- **22** A. Yes.
- Q. And you knew it was important for that declaration to

- 1 be complete?
- **2** A. Yes.
- **Q.** Upon learning of the requirement for a declaration,
- **4** what action did you personally take?
- **5** A. When I wrote -- when I wrote the declaration, it
- 6 is -- I believe it is -- I tried to make it as complete as
- 7 possible, yes.
- **8** Q. Shall I repeat my question?
- **9** A. If you'd like.
- 10 Q. Yes. So the question is: Upon learning of the
- 11 requirement of the declaration, what action did you personally
- **12** take?
- 13 A. Upon receiving the declaration, I got my group of --
- 14 my team together, and we -- and said we're going to --
- 15 obviously, we're going to have to start writing a declaration.
- **16** Q. Right. Who was involved in that team?
- 17 A. Professor Chris Jenks, Ryan Newman, Mike Vozzo. Who
- 18 else would be part? Jason Foster and Jerry -- and this is why
- 19 I brought my telephone list. Jerry has a name, a last name
- 20 that I always can't pronounce, and it's spelled
- **21** D-Z-I-E-C-I-C-H-O-W-I-C-Z.
- Q. I think you can be forgiven for that, sir, for not
- 23 being ----

- **1** A. Well, I'm embarrassed that I always have difficulty
- 2 pronouncing it.
- **3** Q. All right. And so who is Jason Foster in the
- **4** organization chart?
- 5 A. Jason Foster is one of our attorneys here in the
- 6 Office of Legal Counsel.
- 7 Q. All right.
- **8** A. Oh, and Karen Hecker might have also looked at it as
- **9** well.
- 10 Q. Right. So Mr. Foster is part of the office of
- 11 legal -- is under the deputy general counsel legal counsel,
- 12 Mr. Newman; is that accurate?
- **13** A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And Mr. Dziecichowicz is in the same role?
- 15 A. Jerry D. is how -- Jerry D. is also under that as
- **16** well.
- **17** Q. Jerry D., D-E-E?
- 18 A. No, no, just D. The last name I had trouble
- 19 pronouncing. We call him "Jerry D."
- Q. All right. Very good, sir. Jerry D. is also in the
- 21 Office of Legal Counsel, Office of the General Counsel, legal
- **22** counsel?
- **23** A. Yes. sir.

- 1 Q. All right. And you mentioned Karen Hecker. What is
- 2 Karen Hecker's role?
- 3 A. Karen is part of the Office of Legal Counsel. She
- 4 sits near them, so I would imagine she was -- she might have
- 5 seen it or -- but that was not one of her primary things.
- **6** Q. All right. All right. And whose responsibility was
- 7 it to prepare the first draft?
- 8 A. It was Professor Jenks was in charge of preparing the
- 9 drafts.
- 10 Q. When you said "drafts," plural, how many drafts were
- **11** there?
- 12 A. Well, there were -- it was something that we edited
- 13 and worked on several, you know, for a while, so there were
- **14** lots -- there were a number of drafts.
- 15 Q. All right. And how many is "lots of drafts"? Like a
- 16 hundred, ten, five?
- 17 A. As part of -- you know, as any lawyer -- as you know,
- 18 sir, as any lawyer, there are a lot of drafts when you are
- 19 coming up with any kind of statement and so that this was, you
- 20 know, the drafts that were out there.
- 21 Q. All right. And you have listed Professor Jenks,
- 22 Mr. Newman, Mr. Vozzo, Mr. Foster, Jerry D., and Karen Hecker
- 23 and vourself?

- **1** A. Right.
- 2 Q. Were there any other persons who reviewed or
- 3 commented on drafts?
- **4** A. Well, my senior military aide, Colonel Tomatz, and my
- 5 military aide, Colonel Guillen.
- **6** Q. Could you spell the name of the first colonel you
- 7 mentioned?
- 8 A. Tomatz, T-O-M-A-T-Z, and Guillen, and that's spelled
- **9** G-U-I-L-E-N.
- 10 Q. Okay. After all these edits and comments, I assume,
- 11 however, sir, that you ultimately based your declaration, your
- **12** sworn statement on your personal recollections?
- 13 A. This -- this was -- the information that was in the
- 14 declarations were things that I believed that were the reasons
- 15 why I had made the recommendations that I had.
- 16 Q. And do you personally have a distinct recollection of
- 17 the events which you described in your declaration?
- **18** A. Yes, I do.
- 19 Q. And did you read every word of the final declaration?
- **20** A. I did.
- 21 Q. And did it correctly express what you personally
- 22 wanted to express?
- 23 A. I think it did, yes.

- 1 Q. And you signed it under penalty of perjury; is that
- 2 correct?
- **3** A. I did.
- 4 Q. All right. So I'd like to move on to the vocabulary
- 5 that you use in your declaration. Do you understand?
- **6** A. Yes.
- 7 Q. In three places in your declaration, it's
- 8 paragraphs 4, 17, and 18, if that's of assistance to you?
- **9** A. Yes.
- 10 Q. You state that you did not consider Mr. Rishikof's or
- 11 Mr. Brown's performance of any, quote, judicial or
- 12 quasi-judicial acts. Do you recall that?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. How do you personally, when you wrote that
- 15 declaration, how did you define "judicial or quasi-judicial
- **16** acts"?
- 17 A. I saw his judicial acts as anything to do with plea
- 18 agreements. And I also saw it as to do with the referral of
- **19** charges.
- **20** Q. Anything else?
- 21 A. Those were the two major things that I was thinking
- **22** of.
- Q. And so when you say that you did not consider

- 1 judicial or quasi-judicial acts, do you mean that you did not
- 2 consider exercise of authority related to plea agreements or
- 3 referral of charges. Is that fair to say?
- **4** A. That was primarily what was in my mind, yes.
- **5** Q. All right, sir. And in some of your memoranda, and
- 6 we will get there in a moment, you speak of a, quote, cohesive
- 7 effort with respect to military commissions. Do you recall
- 8 that language?
- **9** A. Yes.
- 10 Q. All right. And do you define "cohesive effort" to
- 11 mean people and organizations working together toward a common
- **12** goal?
- 13 A. Yes. And also what I meant by a "cohesive effort" is
- 14 that we are properly coordinating our -- you know, all of our
- 15 activities.
- 16 Q. Thank you.
- 17 A. And I meant -- and "coordination," of course, as the
- 18 Department uses it, is making sure that those entities and
- 19 individuals that have equities in -- equities in a certain
- 20 matter are consulted and are able to make comments on and
- 21 discuss what it is that is trying to be achieved.
- Q. Sir, I'd now like to move on to the September 2017
- 23 meeting request that you describe in your declaration. Do you

- 1 understand?
- **2** A. I'm sorry, could you say that again?
- **3** Q. Yes. The next topic of questions will relate to a
- 4 September 2017 meeting request that you received from
- 5 Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown and describe in your declaration.
- **6** Do you understand?
- 7 A. Yes. Yes.
- **8** Q. Am I correct that in early September -- excuse me, in
- 9 early September 2017 you received a meeting request from
- 10 Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown?
- **11** A. In September, yes.
- 12 Q. All right. And in your declaration you wrote that at
- 13 that time you had little specific knowledge about the ongoing
- **14** military commissions; is that correct?
- **15** A. That's correct.
- 16 Q. In what manner did you receive the request?
- 17 A. I was told by members of my staff that Mr. Rishikof
- 18 and Mr. Brown wanted to come in and talk with me.
- 19 Q. And did the meeting that you referred to there ever
- 20 actually take place?
- **21** A. Yes.
- 23 A. I don't know.

- 1 Q. So let's go back to upon your receipt of the meeting
- 2 request. You -- you wrote in your declaration that prior to
- 3 the meeting you spoke to attorneys within the Office of
- 4 General Counsel. Do you recall that?
- **5** A. Yes, I spoke -- yes.
- **6** Q. How many attorneys in the Office of General Counsel
- 7 have duties that involve the military commissions?
- 8 A. Well, the primary responsibility rests with the legal
- 9 counsel's office and the staff members that are there. But,
- 10 you know, there isn't -- with the exception of those who are
- 11 recused because they are handling the defense, you know, there
- 12 are -- you know, there aren't any rigid lines saying you can't
- 13 talk to me because you're in another office, obviously not.
- 14 But the primary responsibilities is the Office of Legal
- 15 Counsel and his staff.
- 16 Q. So when you say that you spoke to attorneys within
- 17 the Office of General Counsel about Mr. Rishikof and
- 18 Mr. Brown, who did you speak to?
- 19 A. The list of individuals who we had just talked about
- 20 before.
- Q. So, sir, let me just read that to you to make sure
- 22 that I have it right.
- **23** A. Okay.

- 1 Q. That's Professor Jenks?
- 2 A. Right. Well, he isn't part of the Office of Legal
- 3 Counsel. He was a special assistant that was hired on just
- 4 for a year's period. We do that every -- we do that every
- 5 year, try to get a professor. And then it was the team that
- **6** was on the Office of Legal Counsel whose list that you are
- 7 about to read to me.
- **8** Q. All right. Well, so just so I am clear,
- 9 Professor Jenks was or was not one of the people that you
- 10 spoke to in September 2017?
- 11 A. He was -- Professor Jenks, I'm sure he was in on many
- 12 of these meetings, but he was not playing a primary role in
- 13 this during that time.
- 14 Q. Okay. And the next person on the list is Mr. Newman.
- 15 But in September of 2017 Mr. Newman wasn't there?
- **16** A. Right, he wasn't there, so it would have been
- 17 Mr. Easton who would have been -- who would have been in on
- **18** all these meetings.
- 19 Q. Right. Mr. Vozzo?
- **20** A. Yes.
- **21** 0. Mr. Foster?
- 22 A. Mr. Foster I don't believe was with our staff at that
- 23 point.

- 1 Q. Was with or was not with?
- 2 A. I don't believe he was with our staff at that point.
- **3** Q. Jerry D.?
- **4** A. Yes.
- **5** Q. Colonel Tomatz?
- **6** A. Colonel Tomatz, either Colonel Tomatz or Colonel
- 7 Guillen always sit in on meetings where I am at, yes.
- **8** Q. And Ms. Hecker?
- **9** A. Ms. Hecker probably -- I don't think so. She was
- 10 only involved in an -- from the periphery.
- 11 Q. That was a little bit -- I apologize for my
- 12 confusion. It was not exactly the list from before, so let me
- 13 just tell you who ----
- **14** A. My -- I apologize if I wasn't clear.
- 15 Q. All right. So it's Professor Jenks, Mr. Easton,
- **16** Mr. Vozzo ----
- **17** A. Uh-huh.
- **18** Q. ---- Mr. D. ----
- **19** A. Uh-huh.
- Q. ---- and one of the two colonels; is that correct?
- 21 A. And one of the two colonels or both of the colonels
- 22 would have been involved in, you know, in -- in meetings on
- 23 those subjects, yes.

- 1 Q. All right. And ----
- 2 A. Oh, and -- I'm sorry. And Mr. Allen, who was --
- 3 played a temporary role at the very beginning was -- also sat
- 4 in on some of these meetings.
- **5** Q. All right. Was -- so when you say "meetings" -- when
- 6 you say that you spoke to this list of attorneys within OGC,
- 7 was that a formal meeting or was that you just walking around
- 8 the hallway?
- **9** A. No, this was -- well, it was a meeting in this
- 10 conference room that we would have and have discussions.
- 11 Q. All right. And what did you ask them, the assembled
- **12** group?
- 13 A. Well, I mean, I -- well, during this meeting they
- 14 said to me that, you know, "Harvey Rishikof wants to come in
- 15 and talk to you," and they explained to me that he was the
- 16 convening authority. They explained to me what the convening
- 17 authority was, and they explained to me that Mr. Rishikof was
- 18 actively exploring the possibility of plea agreements and that
- 19 it was -- and they also explained to me the concept of
- 20 unlawful influence and how it was absolutely essential that I
- 21 not discuss with those -- that plea agreements with him at
- **22** all.
- Q. All right. So if I -- tell me, do I have this

- 1 correct, sir, that -- that you learned of the request for a
- 2 meeting and learned your staff members' opinions about
- 3 Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown essentially contemporaneously, all
- 4 in one meeting?
- 5 A. There was -- yeah, like I said, it's a fuzzy memory,
- 6 but those are the people who talked to me about Mr. Rishikof
- 7 and Mr. Brown, and they communicated that information to me
- 8 when I was -- when I was -- when I was -- during that time
- 9 frame.
- 10 Q. And so what else did they tell you during that time
- 11 frame on this topic of Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown?
- 12 A. During this time with Mr. Rishikof, that was
- 13 primarily it. They also discussed that they had had a number
- 14 of problems with Mr. Rishikof. They had told me that there
- 15 was a problem with him, you know, trying to board an aircraft
- 16 to go down to Guantanamo Bay and that he was not properly
- 17 authorized to do that, and that they had to get the chief of
- 18 staff of the -- for the Secretary to call and speak to him or
- 19 stop him or do something along those lines. So that was a
- 20 problem.
- 21 Then there was the problem regarding the boat or
- 22 boats. I guess he ordered everybody to go down in one boat
- 23 and the judges didn't want to go down in one boat, and so, you

- 1 know, we -- I guess later on I heard that we lost a week of
- 2 testimony or something.
- 3 So those were the things that I was hearing about
- 4 Harvey and Mr. Brown, Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown, when I
- 5 first -- when I first -- when we first came up.
- **6** Q. All right. So just so I'm clear, sir, during the
- 7 meeting at which you heard about the request for a meeting
- 8 with Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown, you heard about the
- 9 exploration of plea agreements, you heard about the
- **10** basics ----
- **11** A. Yes.
- 12 Q. ---- of unlawful influence and how it was important
- 13 not to unlawfully influence, you heard about an incident
- 14 involving trying to board an aircraft ----
- **15** A. Right.
- 16 Q. ---- and you heard about the so-called fast boat
- **17** issue?
- 18 A. Right. Right. And -- and just to be -- you know,
- 19 you know, I don't remember if all of that happened during one
- 20 meeting, but during that period of time all of that
- 21 information was imparted to me.
- Q. Okay. And that period of time being September 2017
- 23 while you were considering this request for a meeting?

- **1** A. Yeah. Exactly. Exactly.
- 2 Q. Okay. I just want to remind you, sir, it's important
- 3 for us not to talk over each other. And we will both do our
- 4 best.
- **5** A. Sure.
- **6** Q. It's hard when we are having a conversation, but we
- 7 will both do our best.
- 8 Sir, that meeting or those meetings, were those
- **9** memorialized in any way?
- **10** A. I don't know.
- 11 Q. Okay. Was there an agenda for those meetings?
- 12 A. We usually don't have a written agenda.
- **13** Q. Okay.
- **14** A. But I don't know.
- 15 Q. Is that the end of your answer, sir? I don't want to
- **16** you cut you off.
- 17 A. Yes. I don't know if there was a written agenda. I
- 18 don't remember.
- 19 Q. Did you or any other person present take notes during
- 20 that meeting?
- 21 A. I don't know. I'm -- like I said, I might have
- 22 scratched one or two words down on a sheet of paper, but I
- 23 don't keep my notes, so I don't know.

- 1 Q. At the conclusion of those meetings, did you direct
- 2 your staff -- either yes or no -- with respect to the request
- **3** for a meeting?
- 4 A. I don't remember if I said immediately yes. I mean,
- 5 I'm -- you know, I was a little wary. I remember being a
- 6 little bit wary about all of this and, you know, learning for
- 7 the first time what a UI is. So, you know, my danger antenna
- 8 was up. And I, you know, wanted to -- but yes, either then or
- 9 sometime subsequent to that, I -- you know, I agreed to meet
- 10 with him.
- 11 Q. Were there any electronic communications such as
- 12 e-mails either relating to those meetings, your requests to
- 13 your staff, your staff to you or your staff's responses to
- 14 Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown?
- 15 TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, Judge. Relevance.
- **16** A. I don't ----
- 17 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Overruled.
- 18 Q. You can answer the question, sir.
- **19** A. I don't know.
- Q. You don't know?
- 21 A. I don't know.
- 22 Q. Did you personally -- I'm sorry, go ahead.
- 23 A. I don't know. I don't know.

- 1 Q. Sir, regarding that series of those meetings and the
- 2 information you received, you wrote in your declaration that
- 3 those comments, and I quote here, caused you -- that's
- 4 actually not a quote; it was -- but you, the second person --
- 5 "to question whether Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown were the right
- 6 individuals to manage the OMC and advise on that management."
- 7 Do you remember writing that?
- 8 A. I remember that that was part of my declaration, yes.
- **9** Q. All right. And is that -- the information that you
- 10 received is what you just told us about from that meeting or
- 11 meetings, correct?
- 12 A. Yes. For that time period I received a lot of
- 13 information about Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown, and so that --
- 14 those concerns were from that period of time learning that
- 15 information.
- 16 Q. So in fairness to you, sir, I just want to ask: Was
- 17 there any other specific instant [sic] or problem that was
- 18 described to you during that period of time?
- 19 A. There might have been. Those are the two things that
- 20 I think stand out in my mind most.
- 21 Q. Sir, I apologize if I asked you this already. When
- 22 did the meeting that they requested take place?
- 23 A. It took place after that. It might have been

- 1 September -- September-October time frame. I don't know.
- 2 Q. And just so it's completely clear, was that, the
- 3 meeting that was requested, did it take place before the
- 4 meeting at which you discussed the call between
- 5 Attorney General Sessions and Secretary Mattis?
- **6** A. Right. There was a meeting where I met with -- I
- 7 don't remember if it was Harvey and Gary, but it was
- 8 essentially Harvey, before the phone call with -- before the
- 9 phone call.
- 10 Q. Thank you, sir. All right.
- 11 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I'm moving to a new area. I'm happy
- 12 to keep going or I am happy to take the morning break,
- 13 whichever you prefer, sir.
- 14 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Let's continue to push, please.
- 15 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you.
- 16 WIT: And just before moving there, I just want to say you
- 17 had asked me about, you know, whether or not the declaration
- 18 is complete. The declaration is definitely -- is definitely
- 19 accurate, and the information in there is definitely what was
- 20 on my mind when I was making the decisions that I have. But I
- 21 would say, you know, that those were the primary things that
- 22 were going through my head are what is in -- are in the -- are
- 23 in the declaration, and I was trying to fixate on those

- 1 different -- different parts.
- 2 So I just wanted to make sure that, you know, that
- 3 everyone understands, you know, that this is what I was
- 4 thinking about when I -- when I -- this is what I remember
- 5 what I was thinking about when we did that.
- **6** Q. All right. But you began with referring back to an
- 7 earlier question about completeness of the declaration?
- **8** A. Right.
- **9** Q. What you were saying is, although those were primary
- 10 considerations to you, the declaration might not be
- 11 100 percent complete, correct?
- 12 A. I mean, no, I'm saying -- I'm trying to be, you know,
- 13 I'm trying to be 100 percent accurate here in the sense that I
- 14 had -- there were three things -- there were three subject
- 15 matters that I was very concerned about when I was thinking
- 16 about writing this declaration, and there was something else
- 17 that, as I'm sure we'll discuss, that I was -- that I had kept
- 18 out of my mind, was doing everything to keep out of my mind.
- But these were the three major things that I was
- 20 thinking about. Was there other stuff in the ether? Yes.
- 21 But this -- but these are the three things -- these are the
- 22 three major things that I was thinking about while -- while we
- 23 were making that decision. I just want to make sure that's

- 1 clear.
- **2** Q. The judge has heard you, sir.
- 3 The next topic that I'd like to talk to you about are
- 4 other contacts between the Office of General Counsel and
- 5 Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown during the time period
- **6** September-October 2017. Do you understand?
- 7 A. I'm sorry, could you repeat that again?
- **8** Q. Certainly. The next topic is contacts between your
- 9 staff, not you personally, your staff ----
- **10** A. Right.
- 11 Q. ---- and Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown during the period
- **12** September to October 2017. Do you understand?
- **13** A. Okay. Yes.
- 14 Q. And principally my questions will be whether you
- 15 learned about the substance of those contacts. Do you
- **16** understand?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Okay. So I'll represent to you that there was a
- 19 6 September video teleconference between Mr. Easton and the
- 20 convening authority. Were you ever briefed on the substance
- **21** of that call?
- 22 A. I don't know what call you're referring to.
- 23 Mr. Easton, I'm sure, was making many calls to the Office of

- 1 the Chief Prosecutor.
- 2 Q. And he didn't necessarily brief you on those calls
- 3 that he made with the -- I'm not talking about the chief
- 4 prosecutor. I am talking about the convening authority. He
- 5 didn't necessarily brief you on those calls; is that right?
- **6** A. No, I would -- I would -- you know, they were dealing
- 7 with the day-to-day, you know, the day-to-day liaison
- 8 material. I was -- you know, things that they thought were
- 9 important would bubble up to my level.
- 10 Q. All right. I will short circuit my questions then
- 11 and ask it more generally.
- Were you briefed on any phone calls or contacts,
- 13 teleconferences, between members of your staff, specifically
- 14 Mr. Easton, and Mr. Rishikof during the period after you began
- 15 and before the phone call between Attorney General Sessions
- **16** and Secretary of Defense Mattis?
- 17 A. I -- I -- I don't recall ever being specifically
- 18 briefed on anything or such matters, but there was -- I mean,
- 19 there was a constant flow of communication. And so if someone
- 20 had said something to me during that period of time, then
- 21 yeah, I mean, I would be surprised if there wasn't some sort
- 22 of communication.
- Q. All right.

- **1** A. But I don't know the specifics. I don't know any
- 2 specifics.
- **3** Q. When you received that constant flow of information,
- **4** is it typically by e-mail?
- **5** A. No. A lot of times people come up and just talk to
- 6 me. I try and keep an open-door policy in my office where
- 7 people feel free to make sure that they come in. I think
- 8 that's the best way to develop relationships.
- **9** Q. All right. And I'm sure that you do have an
- 10 open-door policy. Are you saying that there were no e-mails
- 11 that were exchanged relating to the military commissions
- 12 during that time?
- A. No, I'm not. That's the reason why I'm trying to be
- 14 very careful. I'm sure that there were e-mails. I'm sure
- 15 that there were communications. I just don't know of anything
- 16 specific, or I don't recall anything specific.
- 17 Q. So as of middle of October 2017, you were aware of
- 18 issues with Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown, the fast boat, the
- 19 trying to get on the plane, the pretrial agreement issue.
- 20 Were you aware at that time of their desire to realign DoD
- 21 organizations with respect to the convening authority?
- 22 A. They had -- they had mentioned that. The first
- 23 meeting that I had with -- with Harvey, he did go over -- he

- 1 outlined a very basic concept where he would be put in charge
- 2 of additional -- additional things and resources.
- **3** Q. Okay. And in that first meeting where he talked
- 4 about the concept of being put in charge of additional
- 5 resources, those were things like the Office of Special
- 6 Security, the security function for the military commissions.
- 7 Does that sound right?
- 8 A. That's -- things along those lines. I don't remember
- 9 specifically -- I don't remember specifically from back then
- 10 exactly what, but it was very clear that he wanted to
- 11 consolidate things under himself.
- 12 Q. Okay. And so, for example, he felt that the Office
- 13 of the Chief Prosecutor should be brought under the convening
- **14** authority, correct?
- 15 A. There were -- there was mention of that, yes.
- 16 Q. So other than Office of Special Security and Office
- 17 of the Chief Prosecutor, any other organizations that you
- 18 recall from that time period, October 2017?
- 19 A. At that time, like I said, it was a very -- it was --
- 20 I knew that Mr. Rishikof was looking to consolidate control
- 21 under -- underneath himself, and he was thinking about it,
- **22** yes.
- Q. Okay. My specific question is: Other than OCP and

- 1 OSS, were there any other organizations that were mentioned?
- 2 A. I don't remember anything specific. There could very
- 3 well have been though.
- 4 Q. Thank you. Sir, I'd like to move on to the
- 5 October 2017 call between Attorney General Sessions and
- 6 Mr. Mattis -- and Secretary of Defense Mattis. Do you
- 7 understand that?
- 8 A. Right. Yes.
- **9** Q. So am I correct, sir, that in early October 2017, you
- 10 were contacted by the Secretary of Defense on this topic?
- **11** A. I'm sorry, could you say that again?
- 12 Q. Certainly, sir. Is it correct that in early 2017 --
- 13 October of 2017, you were contacted by the Secretary of
- 14 Defense on the topic of a phone call from
- 15 Attorney General Sessions?
- 16 A. Right. There was a -- there was a meeting, a very
- 17 important meeting where the Secretary of Defense had convened
- 18 the combatant commanders, the secretaries of the military
- 19 departments, and the senior leadership of the department for a
- 20 meeting for a discussion that he wanted to have with us on --
- 21 on issues.
- 22 And during that meeting -- and I remember the
- 23 Secretary was called out of that -- called out of that

- 1 meeting, and -- and I later was then asked to join him. And
- 2 that's how I -- I heard that the Attorney General was on the
- 3 phone.
- 4 Q. I see. So let me make sure that I have that, sir.
- 5 There's an important meeting going on, and you personally were
- **6** present at that meeting, correct?
- 7 A. Yeah. This was -- and I can't -- you know, I
- 8 don't -- this -- I mean, this, this was -- you know, I'm on
- 9 the job now for about six weeks, eight weeks. This was the
- 10 biggest meeting that I -- that I had been part of. And --
- 11 and -- you know, and during the course of the meeting the
- 12 Secretary was pulled out of the meeting. I learned that that
- 13 was because the Attorney General wanted to speak with him.
- 14 Q. All right. So my specific question is: You
- 15 physically were present at that important meeting; is that
- 16 correct?
- 17 A. Yes, I was there.
- 18 Q. At some point during the meeting Secretary of Defense
- **19** Mattis is pulled out of the meeting, correct?
- 20 A. Right. Correct.
- 21 Q. And at that moment you didn't know why?
- A. No idea.
- Q. And then how much -- how much later after

- 1 Secretary Mattis was pulled out were you asked to join the
- 2 Secretary?
- **3** A. It was a couple of minutes later.
- 4 Q. And what did you do in response to that request?
- **5** A. I went into the Secretary's office.
- **6** Q. And what happened then?
- 7 A. They -- if I remember correctly -- I very well might
- 8 not -- they connect -- there was -- you know, the Secretary
- 9 was looking -- might have -- might have looked at me and said,
- 10 you know, "What's going on?"
- 11 And I said, "Sir, I -- I don't know" or something
- 12 like that, that happened.
- And then if I remember it -- and once again, this
- 14 is -- I'm not saying I have the best memory on this -- is that
- 15 they then connected the Attorney General to the Secretary.
- **16** Q. All right. On speakerphone, sir?
- 17 A. On speakerphone.
- **18** Q. And what conversation was then had?
- **19** A. I don't remember what -- the specifics about it. I
- 20 do remember the Attorney General, then-Attorney General,
- 21 saying "No deal," but -- and I remember the Secretary looking
- 22 at me like, "Well, what is he talking about?" And to be frank
- 23 with you, I didn't know what he was talking about there -- and

- 1 it was a very surprising moment.
- 2 Q. So it sounds like a surprising moment. So I
- 3 understand that the Attorney General gets connected. I mean,
- 4 two cabinet officers are on the phone.
- **5** A. Uh-huh.
- **6** Q. And Attorney General Sessions comes on the phone and
- 7 right away says, "No deal"?
- 8 A. All I remember the Attorney General saying is "No
- 9 deal."
- 10 Q. All right. What was the Attorney General's demeanor?
- 11 Was he calm? Was he agitated?
- 12 A. He -- I don't -- you know, I can't -- it was a
- 13 speakerphone, so the voice is echoing, so I don't know what
- 14 his demeanor was.
- 15 Q. Okay. Were there pleasantries? "Good afternoon,
- **16** Mr. Secretary"?
- 17 A. There might have been. Like I said, I really don't
- 18 remember all the things. You know -- you know, here I am.
- 19 You know, I'm in probably the most important meeting that I
- 20 had been in in the Department of Defense. Pulled out of that
- 21 meeting, walked -- walked into the Secretary's office, and
- 22 honestly, you know, was trying to figure out what was going
- **23** on.

- 1 Q. Sure. And so the only specific conversation you
- 2 remember are the words "No deal"; is that fair to say?
- **3** A. That's the only thing specifically I remember then.
- 4 Q. Right. Thank you.
- **5** A. And the Secretary -- I do remember the Secretary
- 6 looking at me and going, "What is he" -- you know, "What is he
- 7 talking about?" And I believe that I -- I believe that I -- I
- 8 answered that I -- you know, that I wasn't -- you know, that I
- 9 didn't entirely understand what was going on.
- **10** Q. All right. And ----
- 11 A. Or at least that was my impression. That's what I
- 12 remember thinking to myself. Whether or not I said that, I
- 13 probably said it, but that's what I remember thinking to
- **14** myself.
- 15 Q. I understand. And that was despite having been
- 16 briefed by your staff that Mr. Rishikof was exploring plea
- 17 agreements in the United States v. Khalid Shaikh Mohammad
- **18** case?
- 19 A. Right. But you have to remember this is not --
- 20 though, you know, military commissions is an important
- 21 subject, there are -- at that point I am the chief legal
- 22 officer for the Department of Defense.
- **23** Q. Right.

- **1** A. So that means everything from a legal standpoint,
- 2 from intelligence to environmental law, to national security
- 3 law, to whatever else is out -- you know, whatever else is out
- 4 there. And at the same time, I'm also brand-new on the job,
- 5 and I am sitting in the most important meeting of the thing.
- **6** And, you know, it's like, you know, being called up and
- 7 saying, "Here you go." And so things were not -- you know, I
- 8 probably was not as crisp in my thoughts as I -- as I would
- **9** like to be. So that -- yeah.
- 10 Q. Yes, sir. But at some point you figured out that
- 11 this was a reference to the military commissions?
- 12 A. I only figured it out once I came back to my office.
- **13** Q. All right.
- 14 A. I -- I mean, I -- you know, I remember standing
- 15 around, and I asked my staff, you know, "Was he talking
- 16 about, you know -- you know, "Was he talking about, you know,
- 17 Harvey Rishikof" -- you know, "Harvey and plea deals?"
- And I remember being in the office with the Secretary
- 19 and he said, you know -- you know, the Attorney General said
- 20 "No deal," and I think I also probably said "No deal," but not
- 21 because I knew what deal we were talking about, I was talking
- 22 about -- I think I said "No deal" because, you know, I didn't
- 23 make any deal. I haven't made any deals and there is no deals

- 1 here. So that's -- that's what I remember of that situation.
- **Q.** I see. So that sheds a little bit more light, sir.
- 3 How long did the conversation with Attorney General Sessions
- **4** last?
- **5** A. It was a brief phone call. It might have been three
- **6** or four minutes.
- 7 Q. Okay. And during the course of that, if I understand
- 8 what you just said, Secretary Mattis turned to you and, you
- 9 know, really was asking what was going on, and you said "No
- **10** deals"?
- 11 A. Yes. I said -- I said -- you know, I said -- I don't
- 12 remember exactly what I said. I probably said "No deal," but
- 13 it wasn't because I was thinking about pretrial agreements. I
- 14 had no idea what -- I didn't have a good idea about what the
- 15 Attorney General was saying. I knew that I hadn't agreed to
- 16 anything on any subject in the last, you know, couple of
- 17 hours -- or couple of -- you know, days or something that
- 18 would rise to the AG's -- or I didn't think would rise to the
- 19 AG's thing. So I literally was sitting there stumped, you
- 20 know, trying to figure out what was going on.
- 21 Q. So it's fair to say we have Attorney General Sessions
- 22 on the phone. Clearly, you know, something is very important
- 23 to him?

- **1** A. Right.
- 2 Q. And you just went along with it. You said, "Okay.
- 3 No deals"?
- 4 A. I -- I -- I said -- I said "No deal" because I didn't
- 5 know -- in my mind I said, "Okay. You can say no deal because
- 6 you haven't signed off on any -- on anything or anything that
- 7 has to do with that."
- 8 Only once that I got back to my office that we
- 9 started, you know, I started putting this together and saying
- 10 well, you know, he might have been talking about -- he might
- 11 have been talking about plea deals, but I don't remember --
- 12 you know, but -- and I asked my staff about that, you know,
- 13 was -- "Do you think he might have been talking about plea
- 14 deals?" And then later on in the day that was the conclusion,
- 15 that he probably was talking about plea deals.
- 16 Q. I see. And who did you speak with about -- in trying
- 17 to figure out the question of whether
- 18 Attorney General Sessions was talking about plea deals?
- 19 A. It would have been -- it would have been anybody --
- 20 it would have been my military aides. It might have been --
- 21 you know, and I probably said, you know, "Find out what's
- 22 going" -- you know, I'm sure I said "Find out what's going on"
- 23 or something along those lines.

- 1 I remember speaking to somebody in legal counsel
- 2 trying to figure out what was going on. But that was -- but
- 3 that was that.
- 4 Q. All right. And so at that time you considered
- 5 revoking Mr. Rishikof's designation, correct?
- **6** A. Well, the reason why that we started thinking about
- 7 that was because of the things that had happened before. And
- 8 frankly, right then and there he was not coordinating once
- 9 again. I did not know that he was going to go over to the
- 10 department -- I did not know that he was going over to the
- 11 Department of Justice to talk to them about any kind of plea
- **12** deal.
- I was completely blindsided by this -- you know, by
- 14 this conversation, and had -- you know, and as I said, I was
- 15 stumped. I did not -- you know, I didn't know really what was
- 16 going on. And I was -- you know, I started to, you know, say,
- 17 well, look, you know, we have these problems over here and
- 18 that we learned about, and, you know, he is not coordinating
- 19 with us telling us what's going on, you know, when he is
- 20 communicating with the Department of Justice -- that he is
- 21 communicating in-depthly with the Department of Justice,
- 22 appeared to be at a high level.
- So yes, I was -- I was upset about that, and we

- 1 were -- we were looking to make a change.
- 2 Q. What in -- in being upset about the learning, you
- 3 know, essentially from the Attorney General about these plea
- 4 negotiations, what did -- did you believe that Mr. Rishikof,
- 5 acting under his pretrial agreement authority, should have
- 6 consulted you personally about pretrial agreements?
- 7 A. I -- I believe that we should know about important
- 8 things that he is thinking about doing and being a part of it.
- 9 He has absolute authority as convening authority to enter into
- 10 plea -- into plea agreements.
- 11 I need to know, right, that -- you know, what's going
- 12 on on these issues. Why? Because it's my responsibility to
- 13 advise the Secretary as to what is going on and to ensuring
- 14 that he understands what is happening inside of the
- 15 department. Obviously, I had -- I didn't, you know, I was
- 16 completely taken by surprise by this occurrence.
- 17 Q. Okay. And at what point did you remember that your
- 18 staff had briefed you that Mr. Rishikof was exploring plea
- **19** deals?
- 20 A. It was -- when I got back to my office, I started
- 21 asking questions, "Well, do you think he was talking about
- 22 plea deals?" And it was only -- over time, we, you know, we
- 23 basically said, "Ah, he probably was. You know, that's

- 1 probably what he was talking about. " And -- and I remember --
- 2 and that's what I remember.
- 3 Q. Right. And what you were about to say was you
- 4 remembered the conversation with your staff about the plea
- 5 deals?
- **6** A. No. I mean, I don't remember -- I remember asking
- 7 what's going on, what is happening. And that was -- and
- 8 eventually someone said that Mr. Rishikof had gone over to the
- 9 Department of Justice and had discussions with them about plea
- **10** deals.
- **11** Q. Okay. And who told you that, sir?
- 12 A. I don't remember. It might have been Mr. Easton, but
- 13 it could have been anybody on the legislative -- excuse me, on
- 14 the legal counsel team.
- 15 Q. All right. So your staff knew that Mr. Rishikof had
- 16 gone to the Department of Justice and had discussions about
- 17 plea deals?
- 18 A. Not that they -- not that they told me, no. I
- 19 assumed that he had -- that they had called and talked to him.
- 20 I don't know. That's what they just told me.
- 21 Q. All right. So when you say "not that they told you,"
- 22 you mean not that they told you in advance of this event with
- 23 Sessions?

- **1** A. No, I -- I -- I don't know. They -- when I first
- 2 asked the question, they -- I got the sense that they were as
- $oldsymbol{3}$ befuddled as I was. So I -- so how they came to know that
- 4 that was about that, I don't know.
- **5** Q. Is it your testimony, sir, that no one -- that none
- 6 of your staff recalled having briefed you about Mr. Rishikof
- 7 exploring plea deals?
- **8** A. I'm sorry?
- **9** Q. Is it your testimony that no one on your staff that
- 10 you spoke to recalled having briefed you in the September
- 11 meeting about plea deals?
- 12 A. I don't -- I don't -- I can only speak to what I
- 13 remember.
- 14 Q. All right, sir. That's fine.
- 15 So at that time or shortly after that event you had a
- 16 meeting with Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown on 16 October 2017; is
- 17 that accurate?
- 18 A. I had a meeting after the -- after that. Yes, I did.
- 19 Q. Okay. Do you remember when the important meeting
- 20 was? Was it on the 15th?
- 21 A. I don't -- I don't remember the dates, no.
- Q. All right, sir.
- A. There was -- there was a -- there was a meeting

- 1 with -- at least there was a meeting with Mr. Rishikof, and
- 2 there was the Attorney General's call, and then I had another
- 3 meeting with Mr. Rishikof.
- 4 Q. Yes, sir. And the Attorney General's call, was that
- 5 on October 14th or 15th, or you don't remember? I'm just
- **6** trying to make sure.
- 7 A. I don't remember. I don't remember.
- 8 Q. Do you recall that the meeting after the
- 9 Attorney General's call with Mr. Rishikof was on the 16th of
- **10** October of 2017?
- 11 A. That seems pretty -- I don't remember the date, but
- 12 that seems pretty tight. I don't know if it -- if it happened
- 13 that quickly.
- 14 Q. All right. Would it be fair to say ----
- **15** A. If those dates are accurate.
- 16 Q. Okay. Would it be fair to say mid-October 2017?
- **17** A. Sometime around that, yes.
- **18** Q. Yes.
- 19 A. Shortly thereafter the phone call with the
- 20 Attorney General I met with Harvey again.
- **21** Q. Was it the next day or how long after?
- A. I don't know.
- Q. How did that -- how did that call -- how did that

- 1 meeting come to pass? Did you request that meeting?
- 2 A. I requested the meeting, yes.
- **3** Q. All right. How did you do so?
- 4 A. I had our -- I told my legal counsel staff to -- to
- 5 take a meeting, to set up a meeting.
- **6** Q. And so would there be e-mail communication relating
- 7 to that meeting?
- 8 A. I don't -- I don't know. There very well could be.
- **9** Q. Where did that meeting take place?
- 10 A. That meeting took place here in this, in this office.
- **11** Q. What happened during that meeting?
- 12 A. I said to Mr. Rishikof that -- you know, I said, you
- 13 know, "Who authorized you to go over and speak to the
- 14 Department of Justice?" And I asked him that question five or
- 15 six times.
- He told me that he was authorized to do so by the
- 17 Deputy Secretary of Defense, Mr. Shanahan. I asked him
- 18 several times, because I was concerned that I wasn't hearing
- 19 the truth. But he -- but he -- he responded that he had --
- 20 that he had received authorization from Secretary Shanahan.
- I also told him, reminded him that, "Look, we have to
- 22 be -- you know, all of our ships have to be heading in the
- 23 same place at the same time." I repeated that numerous times.

- 1 Obviously what I meant by that was that we need to be properly
- 2 coordinating what's going on. So that's what happened.
- **3** Q. Who else was present at that meeting?
- 4 A. That one with Harvey, I don't recall. I think it was
- 5 a smaller meeting, but there might -- there might have been
- **6** other people there as well.
- **7** Q. Was Mr. Easton present?
- 8 A. Might have been.
- **9** Q. All right. Do you recall Mr. Easton telling
- **10** Mr. Rishikof, "We own commissions"?
- 11 A. I -- I've heard that so many times now, I don't -- I
- 12 don't really recall that, at that meeting, him saying that at
- 13 that meeting. I remember that was a topic of discussion
- 14 around that time, but I don't remember that being said during
- 15 that meeting.
- 16 Q. Okay. What do you mean it was a "topic of
- 17 discussion" during that time?
- 18 A. Well, everyone, everyone is trying to figure out, you
- 19 know, what -- you know, you know, what is the law, what is --
- 20 how are things supposed to be -- are being reported, and we're
- 21 double-checking things to make sure that we are doing what we
- **22** are supposed to be doing.
- Mr. -- and there was a question that Mr. Easton, I

- 1 guess, had raised about -- about, you know, who controls who.
- 2 It really didn't matter to me at all. What mattered to me was
- 3 was that there was proper coordination.
- 4 Q. Right. But to Mr. Easton it mattered who owned
- **5** commissions, correct? That's why he raised the question?
- **6** A. I have no idea what Mr. Easton was saying. I mean,
- 7 it was his call -- I mean, it was his comment.
- 8 Q. It's Mr. Easton's comment, "We own commissions"?
- 9 A. Correct. Yes.
- 10 Q. And you recall him saying that, but you don't recall
- 11 whether he said it during the meeting with Mr. Rishikof; is
- 12 that fair to say?
- 13 A. I think that's -- that's -- yes. That's how I
- 14 remember it or not remember it, yes.
- 15 Q. All right. So was there another meeting shortly
- 16 after that meeting that you just described that included you
- 17 and Deputy Secretary of Defense Shanahan and Mr. Rishikof?
- **18** A. Yes.
- **19** Q. Does it sound accurate that ----
- 20 A. No, I'm sorry. Excuse me. Then there was a
- 21 meeting -- after the meeting with Mr. Rishikof, I then met
- 22 with the deputy at -- the Deputy Secretary of Defense. And I
- 23 asked him, sir -- words to the effect of, sir, does -- does --

- 1 did you give Harvey authorization to meet with the Department
- 2 of Justice?
- 3 And the deputy's response was, "Yes, I did give him
- 4 authority to meet with them."
- 5 And at that point any question of -- at least in my
- 6 mind, any question of Mr. Rishikof's termination because of
- 7 improper coordination because of the phone call was over.
- 8 That was done. We were not going to look at that anymore.
- 9 The Secretary had said that he could make his -- you know,
- 10 that he could do it. The Secretary made that decision, and so
- 11 that was not something that we were going to look at again.
- 12 Q. After the meeting between you and Deputy Secretary of
- 13 Defense Shanahan, there was a meeting between you and Deputy
- 14 Secretary of Defense and Mr. Rishikof; is that fair to say?
- 15 A. Yes, there was. Once I heard the Deputy Secretary
- 16 say that the meeting was authorized, I said, "Okay. Harvey
- 17 wants -- Mr. Rishikof wants to meet with the deputy to outline
- 18 a few ideas that he had, his three COAs."
- 19 So I authorized that meeting. And I authorized that
- 20 meeting because, as I said, once I had heard that the -- once
- 21 I had heard the contact was properly authorized, I dropped,
- 22 you know, any thought of -- of eliminating -- you know,
- 23 terminating Mr. Rishikof because of what had happened with the

- **1** AG call.
- 2 Q. The meeting between Mr. Shanahan, you, and
- 3 Mr. Rishikof, would the 18th of October sound correct?
- 4 A. Like I said, those -- that -- those are really tight
- 5 times. But is that possible? Yes.
- **6** Q. Okay. And at that meeting Mr. Rishikof briefed the
- 7 Deputy Secretary of Defense and yourself on his proposed
- 8 courses of action; is that right?
- 9 A. That's correct.
- 10 Q. And those proposed courses of action involved, number
- 11 one, resolving this case by plea agreement or pretrial
- 12 agreement, correct?
- **13** A. Correct.
- 14 Q. Number two, reorganizing the convening authority's
- 15 office to increase the amount of control that the convening
- 16 authority had, correct?
- 17 A. Yes. Well, not reorganizing. Bringing things into,
- 18 I think is a better way of putting it, bringing other equities
- 19 and other organizations into under -- under Mr. Rishikof's
- **20** control, ves.
- 21 Q. And then the third COA was business as usual,
- 22 correct?
- 23 A. I think that's right.

- 1 Q. Did anything else of significance happen at that
- 2 meeting?
- 3 A. No. I advised the deputy secretary to be in what I
- 4 called receive mode, to not indicate approval or disapproval
- 5 of anything that Harvey had to say, especially when it came
- 6 to -- for plea agreements. He was only supposed to hear what
- 7 Mr. Rishikof had to say. And I remember the deputy not saying
- 8 really anything during the course of that meeting.
- **9** Q. All right. So were you aware of another meeting on
- 10 27 October -- excuse me, a video teleconference on
- 11 27 October 2017, in which Mr. Easton was briefed on the COAs?
- 12 A. I -- I don't -- you know, I -- once again, I mean, he
- 13 was -- people in the legal counsel staff were constantly in
- 14 communication with the convening authority, so I -- that's --
- 15 you know, I -- you know, is it possible? Is it -- you know,
- 16 yeah, I think that probably there, there might have been
- 17 communication.
- 18 Q. All right, sir. And do you recall a meeting on
- 19 5 November 2017 between you and Mr. Rishikof?
- **20** A. On what day?
- **21** Q. 5 November 2017.
- 22 A. I -- I don't know. I don't -- I don't think so. Was
- 23 there a subject matter that you had on that? That might ----

- 1 Q. Yes, sir. Let me orient you a bit. That would be
- 2 the meeting at which Mr. Rishikof told you that he was putting
- 3 those three COAs into a memorandum that he was going to
- 4 propose to the Deputy Secretary of Defense.
- 5 A. He had -- he met -- there was another time that he
- 6 had -- that it's possible there was another time that he met
- 7 with me. I don't -- he was -- he was always talking about his
- 8 COAs, but -- and it's very possible that there was another
- 9 meeting, but I honestly -- I might have a vague recollection
- 10 of it, but not -- nothing specific.
- 11 Q. Okay. So in his always talking about his COAs, at
- 12 some point he made known to you that he was going to reduce
- 13 those COAs to writing; is that fair to say?
- **14** A. No, he was always advocating for his COAs.
- 15 Q. And at some point he let you know that he was going
- 16 to put those COAs into some sort of written document?
- 17 A. I -- I -- he might have.
- 18 Q. Thank you, sir. The -- were you aware of further
- 19 communications between Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Easton throughout
- 20 November of 2017? Were you briefed on that?
- 21 A. Like I said, I mean, there was constant
- 22 communication. I don't know the specifics of the constant
- 23 communication.

- 1 Q. Thank you, sir. I'd like to move forward to December
- 2 of 2017. At what point in 2017 did you return to the question
- **3** of replacing Mr. Rishikof?
- 4 A. We started -- after we -- after I had said no on --
- 5 on the issue of -- of termination because of the AGC call, you
- 6 know, we're -- we were constantly looking at this issue as to
- 7 what was going on in military commissions.
- 8 And I -- you know, and <math>I -- you know, all of these
- 9 different, you know, concerns, you know, were still out there,
- 10 you know, dealing with fast boat, dealing with -- dealing with
- 11 other issues. And, you know, I'm really starting to be
- 12 concerned here that -- you know, that this is not working out
- 13 and things are not going well. So we then spun up again the
- **14** possibility of -- of terminating Harvey.
- 15 Q. All right. You mentioned the fast boat. What was
- 16 your concern around the fast boat?
- 17 A. Well, I mean, I understand that we lost a week's
- 18 worth of court time because -- because of that, and there was
- 19 a whole kerfuffle that was going on there. And at the same
- 20 time there, you know, I'm also hearing about the plane trip
- 21 that was out there. So these were -- these were things that
- 22 were continuing to permeate and still were of a lot of
- 23 concern.

- 1 Q. Sir, you mentioned the plane trip before. When did
- 2 this plane trip take place, the one that the chief of staff
- 3 had to make the call about?
- **4** A. That happened before my tenure.
- **5** Q. Okay. Would that have been in February of 2017, or
- **6** you don't know?
- 7 A. I don't know.
- 8 Q. But it was before August of 2017, because it was
- 9 before your time; is that fair?
- 10 A. I -- yeah. I believe it was -- yes, it was before my
- **11** time.
- 12 Q. All right. And so when -- when in December of 2017,
- 13 or before that, November or December of 2017, did you spin up
- **14** again on the question of replacing Mr. Rishikof?
- 15 A. We were, you know -- you know, we during that period,
- **16** we had started to consider terminating Mr. Rishikof.
- 17 Q. Okay. And when did that -- when did that begin, that
- **18** consideration?
- 19 A. I don't know a date certain, but we definitely -- it
- 20 was occurring there in that period.
- Q. Okay. Who's responsibility was it to look at the
- 22 question of terminating Mr. Rishikof?
- 23 A. That is my responsibility.

- 1 Q. And so when did you personally begin to look at that
- 2 question again?
- 3 A. I began looking at that question during that period
- 4 of time.
- **5** Q. Okay. Was it before or after Thanksgiving?
- **6** A. Oh, I -- I'm sure that I was thinking about it before
- 7 Thanksgiving.
- 8 Q. Did you ask someone to prepare memoranda or look into
- **9** the legal questions?
- 10 A. I don't -- I -- we were -- we were looking at -- we
- 11 were -- there was a whole bunch of things that we were looking
- 12 at when it came to military commissions, so I think I had --
- 13 you know, I had asked the legal counsel team to see what they
- **14** were thinking on these issues again.
- 15 Q. Okay. And excuse me. Specifically related to the
- 16 one that we are discussing today, you asked legal counsel to
- 17 look at the question of replacing or terminating Mr. Rishikof,
- 18 correct?
- **19** A. Yes. Yes.
- 20 Q. All right, how did you ask them to do that? Was that
- 21 in a meeting, an e-mail?
- 22 A. I don't remember. I'm sure that I verbally said it.
- 23 That's usually how I handle things, verbally.

- 1 Q. Okay. And was that at a staff meeting that you
- 2 regularly have?
- 3 A. No. We -- there were -- there were a number of
- 4 meetings that were going on about -- about this issue.
- **5** Q. Okay. How many meetings would you say?
- **6** A. Oh, I honestly couldn't say. I mean, there were a
- 7 number of meetings.
- **8** Q. Okay. And who was involved in these meetings?
- **9** A. The members of the legal counsel team, the -- myself,
- 10 my military aides and -- and others.
- 11 Q. Okay. And would it be fair to say that those
- 12 meetings took place from, say, the middle of November 2017 to
- 13 the middle of December 2017?
- 14 A. There were a number of meetings. I don't -- I
- 15 honestly -- when they took place, I don't -- I don't
- **16** absolutely recall.
- 17 Q. Okay. Were there any agendas or read-aheads for
- **18** these meetings?
- 19 A. I don't know if there were any agendas. We were --
- 20 like I said, we were looking at different options about --
- 21 about this and other subject matters, so I'm sure there were
- **22** that.
- Q. When you say "that," what do you mean "that"?

- 1 A. Well, I mean that there were -- I'm sure that people
- 2 were -- there were documents that people were working on
- 3 because we were looking at the -- at this issue very
- 4 generally ----
- **5** Q. I see.
- **6** A. ---- generally and concisely.
- 7 Q. So people were writing memoranda or taking notes or
- 8 doing legal research, is that what you mean?
- **9** A. Yes. Absolutely.
- 10 Q. Right. And when you say "We were looking at it
- 11 generally and concisely," you mean generally you were looking
- 12 at the problem of military commissions and concisely how to
- 13 terminate Mr. Rishikof?
- 14 A. Not -- we were looking at the issue of -- of military
- 15 commissions as a whole. And we were also, you know, looking
- 16 at whether or not we -- we should continue with Harvey.
- 17 Q. And the people who prepared those documents were the
- 18 same people who were in the meetings; is that right? The
- 19 legal counsel team?
- 20 A. That's right. And I also opened up the aperture
- 21 wider on some of the issues for military commissions because I
- 22 wanted, you know, more of an office kind of thought as to
- 23 what, you know, what it is that we should be doing with

- **1** military commissions.
- 2 Q. Okay. And what does that mean, you opened the
- **3** aperture wider?
- 4 A. I meant that we were consulting with others in the
- 5 office, I mean, made it into -- I wanted to hear ideas. I
- 6 wanted to hear people -- what people had as concepts.
- **7** Q. Okay. On what topic?
- **8** A. On military commissions.
- **9** Q. Just generally? Just everything about the military
- 10 commissions?
- **11** A. Just generally.
- **12** Q. Okay.
- **13** A. Just generally.
- 14 Q. Okay. And so who -- other than the legal counsel
- 15 team that you talked about, who else participated in that sort
- **16** of brainstorming?
- 17 A. Like I said, I opened it up to the office, and there
- 18 was a discussion as to, you know, about military commissions.
- 19 Q. Okay. And how did that discussion take place? Was
- 20 it solely verbal or was it ever written?
- 21 A. No, there were -- there were -- there were drafts
- 22 which were written and there were thoughts that were given.
- 23 It was -- there were discussions.

- **1** Q. Okay. E-mails?
- 2 A. I'm sure there were e-mails.
- **3** Q. And when you say "drafts," drafts of what?
- 4 A. Well, I mean, we -- eventually we came up with the
- 5 memorandum which -- which we produced. That's whose name
- 6 is -- I'm having difficulty finding it right off the top of my
- 7 head, but it was the heavily redacted memo that we disclosed.
- 8 Q. Sir, can I orient you a bit. I don't know how your
- **9** materials are organized.
- **10** A. Right.
- 11 Q. But if you have the AE 555DD Attachment L. It's
- 12 entitled "Plan for the Disposition of Future Unprivileged
- **13** Enemy Belligerent Cases."
- 14 A. That would be I'm sure -- did you have a tab number
- **15** on that?
- 16 Q. Sir, I don't have the same organization that you
- 17 have, I'm afraid.
- **18** A. All right. Sorry.
- 19 Q. I only have the military commission's organization.
- 20 Maybe the prosecution, who organized your documents, has a tab
- 21 number.
- Okay. I'm advised by the prosecution it should be in
- 23 the same order, which means if you can find AE 555DD, which

- 1 has a whole bunch of memoranda attached, the ones that you
- 2 previously mentioned. It's attached as Attachment L.
- **3** A. LL?
- **4** Q. LL?
- **5** A. No, that's not it.
- 6 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sir, might I ask for a five-minute
- 7 break and let the witness orient himself?
- 8 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: What is it you are trying to call his
- 9 attention to Attachment ----
- 10 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: No, sir, he was testifying about it.
- 11 He was testifying that this document is the result of those
- 12 consultations. I do have questions about it, but it's the
- 13 witness who actually raised this issue.
- **14** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Right, but I thought it was your --
- 15 you were directing him to what you thought it was, which was
- 16 at LL; is that correct ----
- 17 [Audio feed terminated.]
- 18 [The R.M.C. 803 session recessed at 1140, 13 November 2018.]
- 19 [The R.M.C. 803 session was called to order at 1303,
- 20 13 November 2018.]
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: This commission is called back to
- 22 order. All parties present when the commission last recessed
- 23 are again present. If we can please bring up the VTC.

- 1 Mr. Castle, this is the military judge. Can you hear
- 2 me okay?
- WIT: Yes, sir.
- **4** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you.
- **5** Mr. Connell, you may resume with your questions.
- 6 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you.
- 7 DIRECT EXAMINATION CONTINUED
- 8 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MR. CONNELL]:
- **9** Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Castle.
- 10 A. One small little matter. I did check my e-mail and
- 11 it was on the -- on the DoD system, so that was on it.
- 12 Q. Okay. Great. I know that you just spoke. Is your
- 13 audio functioning properly or are you getting reverb?
- **14** A. No, I think I'm hearing you pretty well.
- 15 Q. Okay. I just wanted to make sure you weren't hearing
- **16** yourself as well.
- 17 A. No, there's no blowback.
- 18 Q. Okay. Very good. And I'll remind you, sir, that you
- **19** are still under oath. Understood?
- **20** A. Yes.
- **21** Q. Yes.
- 22 A. Understood.
- Q. Over the lunch break, did anyone have ----

- 1 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: I'm sorry, but we are having a hard
- 2 time hearing back here. I don't know if the volume can be
- **3** adjusted a little bit.
- 4 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Connell -- are you referring to
- **5** Mr. Connell?
- **6** LDC [MS. BORMANN]: To Mr. Castle, the VTC.
- 7 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. If we can please increase the
- 8 audio on Mr. Castle's microphone. Thank you.
- 9 Please proceed.
- **10** LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you.
- **11** WIT: Did that help?
- 12 Q. Sir, over the lunch break did you have any
- 13 conversation or did anyone have a conversation with you about
- **14** any topic related to your testimony?
- 15 A. One person asked me how I thought it was going. I
- 16 said it was going fine.
- 17 Q. Okay. Very good. Is there anyone in the room with
- **18** you?
- **19** A. Nope.
- Q. Is there anyone within your field of vision?
- **21** A. No.
- 22 Q. Thank you. This, I think, is related to what you
- 23 opened with. Over the lunch break did you use any materials

- 1 to refresh your recollection?
- **2** A. No.
- **3** Q. All right, sir.
- 4 A. Other than finding -- other than finding the document
- 5 that we were discussing.
- **6** Q. Very good. And so you began with a comment about you
- 7 checked something about your DoD e-mail. Could you explain?
- 8 I just didn't ----
- **9** A. Remember we -- I'm sorry. Remember we had -- during
- 10 our earlier discussion I had said there might have been one
- 11 e-mail that I was thinking about from last night. And I
- 12 checked on my e-mail, my personal -- you know, on my e-mail,
- 13 and it appears it was on my business -- my DoD e-mail, so that
- 14 was -- I think we're okay.
- 15 Q. And that matter was in respect to the question of
- 16 whether you used any other e-mail system for DoD business; is
- **17** that right?
- 18 A. That's basically -- yes.
- 19 Q. Very good, sir. So when we broke we were talking
- 20 about a memorandum which bears the date 15 December 2017,
- 21 which is entitled "Plan for the Disposition of Future
- 22 Unprivileged Enemy Belligerents."
- **23** A. Yes.

- 1 Q. That is found in the record at AE 555DD Attachment L.
- **2** And for ----
- 3 A. Right.
- 4 Q. And for the -- here in the courtroom, for the court
- 5 information security officer, it is Exhibit -- Defense
- 6 Exhibit 37.
- 7 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: May I have access to the document
- 8 camera?
- **9** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- 10 Q. Sorry. I know that was kind of a lot, Mr. Castle.
- 11 Sorry about that. I just had to orient everybody.
- **12** A. No problem.
- 13 Q. Can you see a document on your screen, the top of it?
- **14** A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Is that the document that you were referring to in
- 16 your earlier testimony?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. The -- and just to summarize, this is a document
- 19 which is the result of sort of expanded thinking within both
- 20 the legal counsel's office and the Office of General Counsel
- 21 as a whole on paths forward for military commissions; is that
- 22 fair to say?
- 23 A. That's a fair characterization.

- 1 Q. Okay. The -- is this the first document that you
- 2 sent to the Secretary of Defense about the military
- **3** commissions?
- 4 A. I don't know.
- **5** Q. All right. Sir, I see that there is a stamped
- 6 December 15 -- DEC 15, 2017. How does that stamp get on this
- 7 memoranda or this memorandum?
- 8 A. It's my understanding that either we stamp it here in
- 9 our office or it's stamped by -- over at the office of the
- 10 Secretary of Defense, but I -- I'm not an expert on how they
- **11** get stamped.
- 12 Q. Okay. But when the info -- so just under the stamp
- 13 there's a signature that appears to be yours. Is that your
- 14 signature, sir?
- **15** A. That's my signature, yes.
- 16 Q. And when you signed it, it did not bear a date stamp;
- 17 is that correct?
- 18 A. I don't -- I don't know.
- **19** Q. Okay. All right.
- 20 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I'm done with the document camera.
- 21 Q. So, sir, this memorandum sets forth a four-part plan
- 22 for current and future legal actions involving unprivileged
- 23 enemy belligerents; is that fair to say?

- **1** A. Yes.
- 2 Q. And you told us earlier ----
- 3 A. I shouldn't say plan, but more of a proposal. These
- 4 are proposals.
- **5** Q. Okay. I'll direct your attention to the first
- **6** paragraph under "Introduction."
- **7** A. Uh-huh.
- 8 Q. Regarding a proposed four-part plan for current and
- **9** future legal actions; do you see that?
- 10 A. Yes, I see it.
- 11 Q. Okay. The -- you have already told us about the
- 12 process of developing the plan. The first course of action
- 13 that you recommend is the replacement of the convening
- 14 authority and legal advisor; is that accurate?
- **15** A. That was the first proposal, yes.
- 16 Q. Okay. And is it fair to say that you did not
- 17 coordinate this document with the convening authority in
- 18 advance of submitting it to the Secretary of Defense?
- **19** A. No.
- Q. And, in fact, you never provided them a copy of this
- 21 document, the convening authority?
- **22** A. No.
- Q. In this document you do not provide any basis for

- 1 your recommendation for replacing the convening authority; is
- 2 that correct?
- **3** A. No, I think -- well, I'd have to read it.
- **4** Q. Sure.
- **5** A. I do say -- it does say, I should say, "This will
- **6** enhance the prospect of cohesive effort for the disposition of
- 7 pending cases."
- 8 Q. Right. Is -- so I have not seen this unredacted
- 9 document. To your recollection, is there any information
- 10 under these redactions which relates to the military
- 11 commissions in any way?
- **12** A. I'm sorry, can you say that again?
- **13** 0. Sure.
- **14** A. Ask that again.
- 15 Q. Can you -- I can that -- I can see on the screen that
- 16 your document also has redactions in the way that mine does.
- 17 To your recollection, is there any information under those
- 18 redactions other than the names of the replacements which
- 19 relates to the military commissions?
- 20 A. Yes, there are -- there are other discussions about
- 21 other proposals on military commissions.
- 22 Q. So your statement, "This will enhance the prospect
- 23 for a cohesive effort for the disposition of legal cases --

- 1 pending cases," excuse me, you included that because you felt
- 2 that Mr. Rishikof was not cohesive with the other efforts of
- 3 the DoD; fair to say?
- 4 A. I -- I thought that he was not coordinating and that
- 5 he was not -- and that there were lots of problems, so yes.
- **6** Q. All right. And ----
- 7 A. And I had always said to him that we need to make
- 8 sure that our -- you know, that our ships are heading in the
- 9 same direction. I needed to know what he was doing.
- 10 Q. And so you added a little piece to the ships heading
- 11 in the same direction, that you needed to know what he was
- **12** doing. Was that your statement?
- A. Yep. Yes.
- 14 Q. And the specific examples that you gave were the fast
- 15 boat and his attempt to board a plane, correct?
- **16** A. At the time those are the things that I was aware of,
- **17** yes.
- 18 Q. And when you say "at the time," you mean at the time
- 19 of proffering this memorandum to the Secretary of Defense?
- 20 A. Well, I -- right around this time we also received
- 21 what I believe is referred to as the "King Me" memo, so that
- 22 was that. But this, this document was prepared, you know,
- 23 largely independent of the "King Me" memo.

- 1 Q. Thank you. The -- now, I would like to direct your
- 2 attention to page 2.
- 3 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: May I have access to the document
- 4 camera, the same DISO Exhibit 37?
- 5 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- **6** Q. Page 2 of your December 15, 2017 memorandum.
- **7** A. Uh-huh.
- **8** Q. So at the bottom of page 2 you recommended both
- 9 interim and permanent convening authority replacements. Do
- 10 you recall that?
- **11** A. Yes.
- 12 Q. All right. Who did you recommend as interim?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, sir.
- **14** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Basis?
- 15 TC [MR. RYAN]: This information has been redacted and
- 16 it's being protected by the witness. There is no need for
- **17** that information to be provided.
- **18** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Response?
- 19 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sir, these are not redactions which
- 20 have ever been subjected to judicial review, nor has the
- 21 government invoked the process under Rule 505 or 506. Nor is
- 22 it invoked -- excuse me, invoked the protected information
- 23 element of the Regulation for Trial by Military Commission.

1 These were unilateral decisions made by the 2 prosecution, which are actually quite relevant -- we are going 3 to get substantially into this area -- are relevant for the 4 question of replacement and termination of Mr. Rishikof, which 5 is exactly the issue which is before the military commission 6 today. 7 These are not 505 or 506 or R.T.M.C. redactions. 8 These are unilateral redactions by the prosecution. 9 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: So why does the specific identity 10 relate to the relevance of the termination of Mr. Rishikof? 11 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Because I believe that this person --12 can we mute me? 13 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Yes. 14 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Because I'm about to proffer. 15 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Let's go ahead and mute, if we could, 16 please. 17 [Did as directed.] 18 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Castle, can you hear me? 19 You may proceed. 20 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you, sir. I think that this 21 information is going to link up with the 26 January 2017 --22 2018 memorandum of Professor Jenks that directly related to 23 the firing which talks about the attempts of Mr. Castle to

- **1** shop around looking for a convening authority who -- and
- 2 telling that first convening authority, probably the person
- 3 whose name is under "Interim," that the issue was the attempt
- 4 to get pretrial agreements by Mr. Rishikof.
- 5 That's going to -- that proffer is supported by the
- 6 26 -- excuse me, 29 -- no. I just have to check my notes here
- 7 for a second. 26 -- I was right the first time --
- 8 January 2018 memorandum, which is DISO Exhibit 34. I can show
- **9** it to the military commission if we need to.
- 10 But this is not fishing. This is linking this
- 11 memorandum with another memorandum that directly led to the
- 12 firing and implicates the issue of pretrial agreements
- **13** directly.
- **14** Separately ----
- 15 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Is this DISO Exhibit 34 already part
- **16** of the record, Mr. Connell?
- 17 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: It is. Just one moment and I will
- 18 give you the record number.
- 19 Sir, it's AE 555DD Attachment E. It was already
- 20 proffered -- I mean it was attached, put in the record by the
- **21** record in AE 555DD.
- 22 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You said 555DD Attachment E?
- 23 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Yes, sir.

- 1 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. At this stage, Mr. Connell, I'm
- 2 not convinced that the name of the specific individual is
- 3 relevant. So at this stage the government's objection is
- 4 sustained on relevance. If later on, through the course of
- 5 your questioning, answers with this witness, you can convince
- 6 me other otherwise, then we will address it again at that
- 7 time.
- **8** LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I don't have anything -- you have
- 9 ruled, sir. I don't have anything else to say.
- 10 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Let's go ahead, please, and
- 11 unmute.
- 12 [Did as directed.]
- 13 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Can you hear me, Mr. Castle?
- 14 TC [MR. RYAN]: Your Honor, I would ask that you instruct
- 15 the witness regarding your ruling.
- 16 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I'm just going to ask a new question.
- 17 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Castle, can you hear me?
- 18 WIT: Yes, sir, I can.
- 19 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Connell, you can ask your next
- 20 question.
- 21 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you.
- 22 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MR. CONNELL]:
- Q. Are you personally aware of what lies under the

- 1 redaction on the bottom of page 2 under the word "Interim"?
- 2 Don't tell me what it is, just are you personally aware?
- **3** A. Of what's underneath?
- 4 Q. Yes, sir.
- **5** A. I'm sorry. I have an idea.
- **6** Q. Right. You are the original signer of this document,
- 7 correct?
- 8 A. I signed this document, yes.
- **9** Q. Okay. Is it the name of an individual or is it a
- 10 name of a position? Don't tell me which -- don't tell me
- 11 what. Just I'm asking which it is.
- 12 A. If I remember correctly, it -- I believe there was a
- 13 name of a person.
- 14 Q. Thank you. So in your declaration at AE 555E
- 15 Attachment C -- do you have that declaration in front of you?
- **16** A. Yes.
- 17 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I'm done with the document camera.
- 18 A. Yes. I have it right here.
- 19 Q. Thank you. You state -- I'd like to direct your
- 20 attention to paragraph 2, the second sentence.
- **21** A. Yes.
- 22 Q. You state that, "During the week of 29 January 2018,
- 23 I recommended that the director -- "that the Secretary of

- 1 Defense (SecDef) rescind Mr. Rishikof's designations as the
- 2 convening authority and as the Director." Do you see that?
- **3** A. Where is -- is that number -- is that paragraph 3 of
- **4** my declaration?
- **5** Q. Yes, your declaration.
- **6** A. My declaration of March 19, I have that.
- 7 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Court's indulgence just a moment and I
- 8 will have that. May I have access to the document camera,
- 9 please?
- **10** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- 11 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: This is DISO Exhibit 2. It is also
- **12** AE 555E Attachment C.
- 13 Q. Sir, in paragraph 3, second sentence, "During the
- 14 week of January 29, 2018," do you see what I am referring to?
- **15** A. Yes.
- 16 Q. All right. In that sentence you refer specifically
- 17 to the 29 January 2018 recommendation to the Secretary of
- 18 Defense. Do you agree?
- 19 A. During -- during the week of the 29th I did recommend
- 20 to the Secretary of Defense to rescind Mr. Rishikof's -- yes.
- 21 Q. Right. In that paragraph you omitted to mention that
- 22 you had -- that you had also recommended to the Secretary of
- 23 Defense to rescind Mr. Rishikof's designation on

- **1** 15 December 2017. Would you agree?
- 2 A. Well, that -- the reason why I omitted it was because
- 3 we -- I had -- I had made a determination that I was not happy
- $\mathbf{4}$ with some of the -- that I didn't think the information that I
- 5 was getting on the law regarding UIs was complete.
- **6** Therefore, I created the panel, which was the
- 7 document you have also seen which was part of this release.
- 8 And in that panel we had a group of experts get together and
- 9 go over, you know, what the law is, what we are trying -- what
- 10 is the appropriate things that we can do under the law. And
- 11 that is where I based my recommendation on for this
- **12** January 29th, 2018.
- **13** Q. Right.
- 14 A. We -- we -- before, you know, the -- any thoughts --
- 15 you know, any really thoughts the -- about what you saw in the
- 16 recommendation in the previous memo, we -- I completely
- 17 disregarded that and went with the -- went with the
- 18 information which was contained in the -- which was contained
- 19 in the -- what I called the "Group of Experts" memo.
- Q. Okay. Sir, there was a lot there and I need a moment
- 21 to unpack it. So first, you would agree that in your
- 22 declaration you did omit to mention the 15 December
- 23 recommendation of yours, correct?

- **1** A. Well, because that was not what we were basing it
- 2 upon -- we were not basing it upon, the information that we
- 3 had at that -- on that declaration. What I was doing was
- 4 basing it upon the information that was in the -- which was in
- 5 the "Group of Experts" memorandum. We -- we released that to
- 6 you.
- 7 And that is the important -- very important
- 8 distinction, is that, you know, it was the information which
- 9 we gave -- which I recommended to the Secretary was based
- 10 upon, you know, it was based upon three factors which were
- 11 listed in the declaration, which -- which we -- which were
- 12 there -- which I was using as my decision points after the
- 13 "Group of Experts" memorandum had come out.
- 14 Q. So I'm going to try this relatively simple question a
- 15 third time. Would you agree that you did not include the
- **16** December 15th recommendation in your declaration?
- 17 A. Because it wasn't part of the -- it wasn't part of
- 18 the things that I was using to make a decision.
- 19 Q. Sir, I'm going to give you ----
- 20 A. Recommend ----
- 21 Q. ---- an opportunity to explain the reasons. We are
- 22 just trying to get historical facts first. Would you agree
- 23 that you omitted that?

- 1 A. I -- because it wasn't part of -- the judge asked me
- 2 to find -- to tell him why we had done what we -- you know, we
- 3 had done. And that was exactly what we -- the reason why we
- 4 had done that, was because of the three things that were in
- 5 the dec -- in the declaration. Everything else that was
- 6 there, you know, I disregarded -- I did absolute -- my very
- 7 best to disregard anything else that was thought of, or any
- 8 other theories beforehand. That was in the past.
- **9** Once, you know, the group of experts had given me
- 10 their expert opinions as to what the law is, to make sure that
- 11 we were doing absolutely the right thing, I then based my
- 12 decision and recommendation on that. And those were the
- 13 things that were forefront in my mind when I was doing it.
- 14 Q. The December 15th recommendation that Secretary of
- 15 Defense Mattis terminate Mr. Rishikof, you later decided -- I
- 16 just want to make sure I understand what you're saying. You
- 17 later decided that that information was not good?
- 18 A. Yeah. I believed -- the information -- the reason
- 19 why I was -- there was -- there were -- there were other
- 20 theories as to why we -- why we could terminate Mr. Rishikof,
- 21 I then -- I -- and those are intertwined with the reason why I
- 22 made this proposal.
- Then upon -- I kept on -- I kept on asking people

- 1 questions about this. Because, once again, this is -- this is
- 2 a new area of law for me. UI is not something that is found,
- 3 as you know, in civilian criminal law. So it's a new area.
- 4 And so I kept on -- you know, I asked people
- 5 questions. And I realized -- I said, "Look, there very well
- 6 might be, this -- you know, the thoughts that we were having
- 7 beforehand might not be correct."
- 8 Therefore, I created a group of experts to go out and
- 9 advise me on exactly what the law is, because we wanted to
- 10 make -- I wanted to make absolutely certain -- absolutely
- 11 certain that we were within the confines of the law and that
- 12 we were -- that we were doing -- what we were doing was legal
- 13 and ethical. And that's the reason why I created the group of
- 14 experts and put that into the memo.
- 15 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I'm done with the document camera.
- **16** Q. Sir, how long after you sent the December 15th memo
- 17 to Secretary Mattis did you rethink its underpinnings?
- 18 A. Well, we were constantly evaluating what was going
- 19 on. What we -- and I was asking questions, and I thought that
- 20 we were in a good place legally, and we even sent in, you
- 21 know, other documents based on that. But once I realized,
- 22 once I asked -- started asking even more questions, right,
- 23 that, you know, that we might not be right, I stopped the

- 1 process, stopped it cold, and asked this group of experts,
- 2 which included senior military judges, right, to advise me on
- 3 what the law is and how we should be doing things in order to
- 4 make sure that we were -- that we were in accordance with the
- **5** law. That was absolutely paramount on my mind.
- **6** Q. Sir, you just testified that based on your questions
- 7 you sent in other documents. What other documents did you
- 8 send in?
- **9** A. There was the other document which we had sent in
- 10 was -- was also part of the recommendation that which we
- 11 pulled -- which we pulled down. And I believe it is on the
- 12 first -- it was dated January 12, '18, and that was one of the
- 13 documents which we had -- we had disclosed.
- 14 Q. All right, sir. And you just testified that at some
- 15 point you put an absolute stop to the process.
- **16** A. That's right.
- 17 Q. By "the process," you mean the process of the
- 18 termination of Mr. Rishikof?
- 19 A. Right, exactly. That we were considering it. We
- 20 were actively considering it. We were -- and then I
- 21 started -- I asked more questions to more people, realized
- 22 that there was substantial questions as to what is the
- 23 right -- the right area of the law, that is what the law said.

- **1** And I put it -- I put a stop to everything. I pulled
- 2 down this -- this memo, and I convened a group of experts to
- 3 make sure that everything we did was well within the basis of
- 4 the law.
- **5** Q. When did that stop? When did you put a stop to that
- 6 process, sir?
- 7 A. Shortly -- very shortly thereafter we sent this memo
- **8** in.
- **9** Q. So shortly after 15 December?
- 10 A. January 12 -- very shortly -- it might have even been
- 11 the same day, but January 12, '18, right around there, I
- **12** pulled it down.
- 13 Q. All right. So when you say "pulled it down," you're
- 14 not referring to the December 15 memorandum. You're referring
- 15 to the January 14 memorandum; is that correct?
- 16 A. I -- I -- I mean that I pulled -- mean I pulled that
- 17 I pulled -- I stopped any -- I pulled any kind of action or
- 18 any kind of consideration of -- about -- about terminating
- 19 Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown. I was concerned that we did not
- 20 have the right law in place. I would not move forward unless
- 21 I was certain or as close to certain as possible that we were
- 22 going to be always on the right side of the law. And that's
- 23 why I convened the group of experts, which included senior

- 1 military judges, to make sure that I did this right.
- 2 Q. Right.
- $\mathbf{3}$ A. This was not an area that I had expertise in and I
- 4 wanted to make -- and I am -- I am emphatic that we were going
- 5 to -- we were going to be legal and thoughtful about what we
- 6 were doing.
- 7 Q. How did you communicate that decision to the Office
- 8 of General Counsel?
- 9 A. I told -- I told my -- I told my front office staff
- 10 here, I said pull -- you know, I remember this. You know, I
- 11 pulled the memo, and that's what we did. We pulled the memo.
- 12 I said -- I pulled the memo, and I started conversations, and
- 13 I started -- I had conversations with individuals, one
- 14 individual outside of the office and another individual who
- 15 was a senior JAG, former senior JAG inside the office. They
- 16 raised concerns when I asked those questions. The moment I
- 17 heard that those questions -- those concerns, I pulled it down
- 18 and informed the group to make sure that I was right.
- 19 Q. Did any of that conversation take place by electronic
- 20 communications, e-mail?
- 21 A. This was -- this was verbally done, but there was a
- 22 whole bunch -- I'm sure there was traffic -- you know, there
- 23 was electronic traffic on it.

- 1 Q. What does it mean to pull down a memo?
- 2 A. Well, for me it means is that we're retracting it,
- 3 we're withdrawing it. You know, we -- you know, it says that
- 4 we don't -- you know, that we don't agree with the conclusions
- 5 to it. And, you know, that's -- that's a little bit
- 6 embarrassing, a little bit of egg on one's face, but I don't
- 7 care.
- **8** We want to make sure that we do the right thing. We
- 9 want to make sure that we are in compliance with the law. And
- 10 that's why I was -- I was very -- that's why I insisted that
- 11 it be pulled down and directed it to be pulled down, and I
- 12 believe it was. It was.
- 13 Q. Did you also pull down or disavow the
- **14** 15 December 2017 memo?
- 15 A. Well, that was -- I don't remember. If anybody asked
- 16 me, I would have, if it would have came to regarding the
- 17 convening authority. I don't have any specific recollection
- 18 of somebody saying that, but I would also -- but you know, I
- 19 would -- this is all part of that, and that was an information
- 20 memo anyway. It wasn't an action memo.
- 21 So anyone who -- I mean, if -- you know, I made sure
- 22 I was absolutely clear to my entire chain of command and up
- 23 the chain of command that we were pulling the memo and we are

- **1** not moving forward.
- 2 Q. All right. I would like to ask you -- the next set
- 3 of questions that I'm going to ask you is about the search for
- 4 a replacement convening authority. And I would like to limit
- 5 this question up to the time that you pulled down the
- 6 January 14 memo, okay? Do you understand the time frame?
- 7 A. Yes.
- **8** Q. So it could be anytime --
- **9** A. January ----
- 10 Q. It could be anytime before that, it could be
- 11 November, December, January, but up to your pulling down of
- 12 the memo. Do you understand?
- 13 A. Right. Yes.
- 14 Q. Okay. Did you directly speak to anyone about serving
- 15 as the convening authority to replace Mr. Rishikof?
- **16** A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Okay. Who did you speak to?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, sir. Same objection.
- **19** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Response?
- 20 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Yes, sir. Could you mute the -- could
- 21 you mute me?
- 22 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Let's go ahead and mute the
- 23 microphone, please.

- 1 [Did as directed.]
- 2 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I see the microphone is off. The --
- 3 this information is relevant to the unfolding information
- 4 about the effort to replace and terminate Mr. Rishikof.
- 5 The -- what I'm proffering -- what I expect the witness to say
- **6** is that yes, he did, and that he specifically had a
- 7 conversation with that person about we need to get rid of
- 8 Mr. Rishikof because -- Mr. Rishikof because he's been
- 9 involved in a search for pretrial agreements.
- And then I think what happened is Mr. -- when the
- 11 witness had this, you know, sort of revelation that maybe they
- 12 weren't doing things right, he cut off communication with his
- 13 first person that he had talked to and then started in with
- 14 another person to try to cover his tracks.
- 15 So I think it's directly relevant to both his motive
- 16 for seeking to replace Mr. Rishikof as well as describing the
- 17 conduct that he just said, you know, he wanted to make sure
- 18 that he did everything exactly right.
- **19** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Response?
- 20 TC [MR. RYAN]: Your Honor, this individual ultimately did
- 21 not serve. His identity, therefore, does not have to be
- 22 disclosed. I believe this is a person referred to in other
- 23 documents as "Candidate A," and I have no objection if counsel

- 1 wants to refer to it that way, assuming the witness can
- 2 identify the same way.
- 3 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Well, I guess what I'm interested in
- 4 hearing from the government is I have heard the proffer about
- 5 the relevance, and if -- and based on the proffer -- and I'm
- 6 not sure if there is evidence to back up the proffer, but
- 7 based on the proffer, it would seem to the commission to be
- 8 relevant because it would indicate that at least initially
- 9 this witness was motivated by a desire to terminate pretrial
- 10 negotiations.
- 11 So based on that aspect of it, without getting into
- 12 whether we identify them by name or "Candidate A," what's the
- **13** government's response?
- 14 TC [MR. RYAN]: I have no qualms. I understand what -- I
- 15 believe I understand where counsel is going with the analysis,
- 16 and I have no objection to that content. I'm just trying to
- 17 protect somebody's name who doesn't have to be out there and
- 18 who has been otherwise protected throughout the documents with
- 19 the title of "Candidate A."
- 20 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. So -- and on that note, then,
- 21 what's the legal authority for the commission to protect their
- 22 identity?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Relevance, sir. That being the name

- 1 itself is not relevant.
- 2 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: All right. I disagree, so I'm going
- 3 to allow you to ask the question. Let's go ahead and unmute.
- 4 [Did as directed.]
- 5 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MR. CONNELL]:
- **6** Q. Can you hear me, Mr. Castle? Can you hear me,
- 7 Mr. Castle?
- 8 A. Yes, sir.
- **9** Q. All right. The question is: Who did you speak to
- 10 first about serving as CA to replace Mr. Rishikof?
- 11 A. I'm sorry, is the judge instructing me to provide
- **12** that information?
- 13 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: I am, Mr. Castle. You can answer the
- 14 question.
- 15 WIT: Thank you, sir.
- 16 A. The first person -- the person who we first
- 17 considered was the current -- and I apologize, my mind is just
- 18 kind of wandering for his last name, the current Army general
- 19 counsel.
- Q. Do you know his first name?
- 21 A. James. And I'm sorry, I can't remember. If someone
- 22 would say it I would remember right off the top of my head,
- 23 but I can't.

- 1 Q. Sir, does the name James McPherson sound familiar?
- 2 A. That's it. I'm sorry. Excuse me. That's correct.
- **3** Absolutely correct.
- 4 Q. Right. I know that you later spoken to Mr. Coyne.
- 5 From your statement there it sounded like there might have
- 6 been a second person before Mr. Coyne. Is that accurate or
- 7 was it just Mr. McPherson?
- 8 A. No, it was -- it was -- it was Mr. McPherson. We
- 9 were considering Mr. McPherson. We -- and then I made the
- 10 decision not to consider him anymore and I went to -- we went
- **11** with Mr. Coyne.
- 12 Q. All right. I would like to ask you some questions
- 13 about your conversation with Mr. McPherson. Could you
- **14** describe that conversation?
- 15 A. Well, if I remember correctly -- and it's a big if --
- 16 it was a Thursday. We had already -- I think we might have
- 17 already asked him if he could do this, and I think he might
- 18 have said yes. I don't remember the sequence.
- I felt like I owed him some sort of explanation as
- **20** to -- as to why we were asking him to make that change. I
- 21 had -- I explained to him that.
- I also -- you know, I said that, you know, we're
- 23 thinking about making this change; that we think that we're

- 1 able to do so under the law, and that we also were -- but at
- 2 the same time I also talked to him about the AG call.
- Now, I found immediately after I got done with that
- 4 conversation, and I think I was coming down with the flu when
- 5 I did, because the rest of the weekend I was completely out of
- 6 it, right? But as soon -- you know, but on Monday morning --
- 7 but on -- during the weekend time I said to myself, look, we
- 8 need to be always in compliance with the law to make sure that
- 9 there isn't any problem, any problem at all or any discussion
- 10 about -- about, you know, any even question about pretrial
- **11** agreements.
- I said to my staff, "We are no longer considering
- 13 Mr. -- Admiral McPherson" -- who was an admiral and became
- 14 Army general counsel. We are not going to do that because I
- 15 do not want to raise any kind of -- I don't want there to be
- 16 any question whatsoever that we are, you know, that we are --
- 17 you know, that we are doing anything improper as part of this
- 18 process.
- And so then staff went out and they went through some
- 20 resumes, and we were able to ask Mr. Coyne to do so. And we
- 21 absolutely, positively certain that Mr. Coyne -- we didn't say
- 22 anything to Mr. Coyne about anything, and I think that's
- 23 reflected in his declaration.

- 1 Q. What did you say to Mr. McPherson -- or
- 2 Admiral McPherson about the AG call?
- **3** A. Like I said, it's fuzzy. I really believe that I
- 4 was -- I think I had the flu or was coming down with the flu.
- 5 I remember going over the phone call with him and saying that
- 6 I was concerned about proper coordination and that. But like
- 7 I said, very fuzzy -- very fuzzy on my part on exactly what I
- 8 was saying. I was not feeling well.
- **9** But, you know, over the weekend, as I was, frankly,
- 10 in my sick bed, you know, I started saying to myself, well,
- 11 look, you know, that might not have been the smartest thing to
- 12 do, so we're going to take -- we're not going to consider him
- 13 for any position -- this position anymore, and we're going to
- 14 go with somebody new.
- 15 Q. I just want to ask this question one more time to
- **16** give you the opportunity to clarify.
- 17 In your second answer there you didn't mention the AG
- 18 call. What did you say to Mr. McPherson about the AG call?
- 19 A. Like I said, very fuzzy about what I said to him
- 20 about the AG call. I wasn't feeling great. And -- and --
- 21 but, you know, as soon as I had said -- you know, talked about
- 22 the AG call, I brought -- you know, I made sure that we
- 23 discarded the consideration of Admiral McPherson from -- for

- 1 the position.
- 2 Q. Was there any electronic communication between you
- 3 and Mr. McPherson?
- 4 A. I -- it's possible. I don't know if -- but I can't
- 5 remember right off the top of my head ----
- **6** Q. Okay.
- 7 A. ---- anything specific.
- 8 Q. So I'd like to ask you now about a few other contacts
- 9 between the convening authority office and the office -- and
- **10** your office.
- 11 Are you aware that on the -- on the 14th of December
- 12 there was a video teleconference between Mr. Easton and
- 13 Mr. Rishikof regarding the management memo?
- 14 A. I was -- I was aware there was constant
- 15 communication. There was -- well, there was -- when I say
- 16 "constant communication," I mean that there was weekly
- 17 meetings that they were having, yes. But we -- we did -- but
- 18 I was not told that, you know, that we were going to get a
- 19 65-page memorandum from -- from Harvey anytime soon.
- 20 Q. All right. So why do you say 65 pages? To me it
- 21 looks like a two-page memorandum with attachments.
- 22 A. Well, it's a 65-page memorandum. There is a -- the
- 23 two pages on top are, in my opinion, were cover sheets. The

- 1 first page was a cover sheet. The second page asks, you
- 2 know -- you know, the second page, and then there are 65 pages
- 3 behind it. And that was how it was presented to me, as a
- 4 65-page document.
- **5** Q. So here in our military commission, and you see them
- 6 there before you, 65 pages is a light filing. Is that unusual
- 7 in the Department of Defense, to have attachments?
- **8** A. Well, 65 -- well, it was a 65-page -- it was a
- 9 65-page document. And yes, 65-page documents outlining a
- 10 whole series of changes to an org -- that fundamentally would
- 11 reorganize something, absolutely. That is something that
- 12 is -- that does not happen every day.
- 13 Q. So you told us earlier that there was constant
- 14 communication, weekly meetings, et cetera, and
- 15 essentially ----
- **16** A. Right.
- 17 Q. ---- Mr. Rishikof went on about his COAs all the
- 18 time.
- **19** A. Right.
- 20 Q. Those three COAs that we discussed earlier that he
- 21 had briefed you on personally, those are the three COAs
- 22 outlined in the memo, right?
- A. Exactly. But once again, the reason for my concern

- 1 about this is yes, I knew that Harvey was going to be, you
- 2 know, coming up with a proposal.
- The problem with the document is that it wasn't
- 4 coordinated. He didn't tell us that it was coming. He sent
- 5 it -- it -- it went to the Deputy Secretary. We didn't have a
- **6** chance to go over it and read it and coordinate with it.
- 7 There were lots of other equities, from organizations not in
- **8** OGC, that were directly impacted by it.
- 9 So we have this document that, you know, that -- you
- 10 know, that absorbs all of these different organizations and
- 11 entities and responsibilities. We didn't know that it was --
- 12 you know, that it was coming. We knew that -- he had said in
- 13 the past that, you know, I'm working on these ideas and
- 14 proposals, but I don't know of anybody thinking that we were
- 15 going to get -- you know, that a 65-page thing was coming.
- And that -- especially didn't know that he was going
- 17 to send it directly to the DEPSEC while we, I guess, I found
- 18 out later, received it simultaneously. So to me that was a --
- **19** you know, that's a huge process foul.
- **20** Q. Did you just say you received it simultaneously?
- 21 A. I think I did, yes. It was -- it came to me at -- on
- 22 my -- at my -- on my e-mail. And, you know, as you've
- 23 probably gathered from our conversation we've had today, I'm

- 1 not all that big about checking in my e-mail.
- But once again, it wasn't properly coordinated. No
- 3 one has seen the document before it shows up on -- you know,
- 4 to the address to the Deputy Secretary. No one has talked
- 5 to -- you know, all the organizations which are being swept up
- 6 haven't been consulted with -- or their thoughts on this.
- 7 There's just -- I mean, it is a huge process foul.
- **8** Q. Sir, when you say that the other organizations
- 9 weren't consulted, you don't mean that Mr. Rishikof hadn't
- 10 been in constant communication with them and basically going
- 11 on about his COAs? You mean he ----
- 12 A. He -- I'm sorry, I interrupted you. I apologize.
- 13 Q. Is what you mean that they did not receive advance
- 14 copies before it went to the Deputy Secretary?
- 15 A. They did not receive -- they did not -- as far as I
- 16 know, they did not receive advance copies. I know I didn't
- 17 receive an advance copy before it went off.
- 18 And remember, coordination is -- it is a standard
- 19 procedure in the Department of Defense, and we spend so much
- 20 of our time here in the OGC, all right, making sure that
- 21 things are properly coordinated.
- What does that mean? It means that entities that
- 23 are -- that are -- that are being -- that are being affected

- 1 by something are consulted and asked about it and asked to
- 2 comment on what is going on. There are literally packets that
- 3 we send out where the leaders from those organizations that
- 4 are being consulted will sign off on. And that did not appear
- 5 to be anywhere here, you know, in these documents.
- **6** He said in his, in his -- I believe he said in his
- 7 opening page to that, you know, "Deputy Secretary, this is for
- 8 your signature," which in my mind tells me he wants to execute
- 9 on this. Harvey wants to execute on this; that this is --
- 10 that this is -- you know, he is saying, you know, that he is
- 11 saying we're -- you know, if you like the proposal, sign here
- 12 and we will -- and it will be -- and we will execute upon.
- 13 Q. So you were just explaining coordination to me. Why
- 14 is it that Mr. Rishikof has to send you advance copies of his
- 15 proposals? And you are allowed to advance proposals without
- 16 sending him any copy at all? What is the process? How does
- 17 that work?
- 18 A. Well, I would refer you to the -- the instruction --
- 19 the memo which was sent around by the Deputy Secretary Work,
- 20 when he was deputy secretary, that discussed how -- you know,
- 21 how, you know, that everything was supposed to be properly
- 22 coordinated with OGC.
- There had been another issue in the past. There had

- **1** been a problem. It's my understanding that
- 2 Deputy Secretary Work believed that the reason why that issue
- 3 occurred was because things weren't properly coordinated.
- 4 It's my understanding then that he had written all of this.
- I mean, it's -- I think it's very, very important for
- 6 people to understand who may not be familiar with the
- 7 department and how it operates, that coordination is the crux
- 8 of what we do, is one of the most important things that we do
- **9** here. And it is something that -- you know, there are files
- 10 that are waiting for my coordination as soon as I leave this,
- 11 you know, leave this office for me to work on. It is a
- 12 fundamental part of what we do here.
- 13 Q. All right. So with respect to that fundamental part
- 14 of what you do there, I understand why Mr. Rishikof perhaps
- 15 should have sent an advance copy to you. Why do you not have
- 16 to coordinate your restructuring of the convening authority
- 17 with him, with the convening authority's office?
- 18 A. Well, I -- my job is to make recommendations to the
- 19 Secretary; that is what I was supposed to do. And the
- 20 deputy -- and, as I understand it, the -- the construct in
- 21 which we were supposed to be operating on is that Mr. Rishikof
- 22 was supposed to provide -- he was supposed to send information
- 23 to our office. If I thought that there was information that

- 1 needed to get to the Deputy Secretary or to the Secretary,
- 2 then I would be passing it along up the chain to them.
- 3 Q. So the real reason why you didn't have to coordinate
- 4 your memoranda is that you are the general counsel, you are
- 5 exercising independent legal judgment in advising your client;
- **6** isn't that right?
- 7 A. I am the person who is supposed to be advising -- to
- 8 be giving advice to the department's leadership as to -- as to
- **9** what is going on with military commissions.
- 10 Q. All right. Based on your independent legal judgment?
- 11 A. Based upon my -- based upon my -- based upon the best
- 12 reading, yes, of -- you know, my best judgment, I would say
- **13** that.
- **14** Q. Yeah, best legal judgment?
- 15 A. Yes, best legal judgment and judgment as a whole,
- 16 especially when it comes to administrative sorts of endeavors.
- 17 You know, this is not -- you know, this isn't -- there are
- 18 many things that the convening authority is supposed to be
- 19 doing. There are many things that are going on with the
- **20** military commissions.
- There's only some of it which are -- you know, some
- 22 of which are judicial. As I've told you we did not look
- 23 into -- use those to make our -- you know, our recommendation

- 1 that went up in February, and there are many other
- 2 administrative functions as well. And I -- I'm supposed to
- 3 opine on all of it.
- 4 Q. Sir, I would like to direct your attention to the
- 5 4 January 2018 action memo. I think you may have touched on
- 6 it briefly. It's from Mr. Newman. It's found at the record
- **7** AE 555DD ----
- **8** A. Right.
- **9** Q. Attachment C. Do you have that in front of you?
- **10** A. I do.
- 11 Q. And the subject of that memorandum was the
- 12 termination of Mr. Gary Brown as legal advisor to the
- 13 convening authority for the military commissions, correct?
- **14** A. Correct.
- 15 Q. How did Mr. Ryan know to prepare that memo?
- 16 A. Because we were working on these issues. As I said,
- 17 we were working on -- we were -- we were working on, you know,
- 18 ideas, concepts about how to move things forward. That's the
- 19 reason why you had the four-part memo that was before. You
- 20 know, he sent this, this up to me. That became one of the
- 21 bases of why we sent the -- the first memo up to the Secretary
- 22 recommending termination.
- Once I realized I had significant questions about it,

- 1 I pulled all of that down. But this is all part of that, of
- 2 the things that we -- I discarded from consideration when I
- 3 made my decision after the body of experts had come back.
- 4 Q. Why did it take you a month, between 15 December 2017
- 5 until 14 December -- 14 January 2018 to have questions about
- 6 the quality of the work that you were putting forward?
- 7 A. Well, I apologize, but, you know, there is a lot of
- 8 stuff that goes on in this office. There were a lot of things
- 9 that were -- that were going on at that time, things that --
- 10 and it is, you know, Christmas and New Year's, so there -- you
- 11 know, that probably takes two weeks off right there.
- 12 Q. All right. So separate from Christmas and New
- 13 Year's, which I can relate to, why did it take ten days,
- 14 between January -- well, let's actually move to the next
- 15 document for a moment.
- There is a 12 January 2018 action memo found in the
- 17 record at AE 555DD Attachment D from you personally, correct?
- 18 A. Right. Yes. That's correct. And this is the one --
- 19 and this is the one that we pulled down, because I -- I
- 20 started -- I asked -- I continued to ask people questions
- 21 about this, and I was -- and I wanted to make sure that we
- 22 were absolutely in compliance with the law, that we had taken
- 23 a look -- I had asked more questions. I had concerns. And

- 1 that's when I pulled this down. I pulled it down.
- **2** Q. Okay. All right. What were your additional
- 3 questions?
- 4 A. Well, it goes to what is it -- you know, is what
- 5 we're doing and what we are thinking about correct in the
- 6 sense of, you know, is this a UI? Is this the proper way in
- 7 order that we should proceed? There are, you know, any number
- 8 of questions that come up around this issue.
- **9** And once again, you know, this was not an area
- 10 that -- you know, that I have -- that I have any background
- 11 in, and so I was constantly -- I was trying to ask questions.
- 12 I was asking questions primarily within the -- within part of
- 13 our office. But then I started asking questions once this
- 14 came up around. And then I said to myself, you know, there
- 15 are still significant questions here, so I'm going to pull
- 16 this down.
- 17 Q. Why didn't you ask those questions before you sent
- 18 your action memo to the Secretary of Defense?
- 19 A. There were -- one thing is is that -- is that -- you
- 20 know, I didn't want it getting around that we were -- that we
- 21 were -- outside of our office that we were making these sorts
- 22 of considerations.
- But frankly, as I said, I mean, we have a tremendous

- 1 amount of stuff to do here every day, and, you know, we cover
- 2 the full range of law which is going on. And just this -- as
- 3 I said, you know, there is a whole ton of packages which are
- 4 waiting for my review to go over and for me to think about and
- 5 for me to make sure that there's legal sufficiency in -- in
- 6 these areas. That's all going on during this -- during this
- 7 time.
- **8** You know, this, military commissions, important,
- 9 very, very important. But at the same time there are lots of
- 10 other things that are very, very important which are going on
- **11** too.
- 12 Q. How much before your pulling back of the memo did you
- 13 talk to Admiral McPherson?
- 14 A. I talked to Admiral McPherson when we told him that
- 15 he was going to have -- you know, told him that we wanted him
- 16 to do the job. Then there was the time when I was sick, when
- 17 I had spoken to him. Those are the two times that I remember.
- 18 There might have been something -- there might have been other
- 19 things that we -- that we talked about, but those are the two
- 20 recollections that I have of speaking to him about military
- 21 commissions.
- There was -- and -- and I also -- and the day that
- 23 I -- and the day that I told him that we were considering him,

- 1 I told -- I talked to him then. So I can remember at least
- 2 three times. There might have been other times. I don't
- 3 know.
- 4 Q. In -- did you decide to go full stop on the process
- 5 of terminating Mr. Rishikof before, after, or
- 6 contemporaneously with informing Admiral McPherson that he was
- 7 no longer under consideration?
- 8 A. I made the decision to -- to -- not to go with
- 9 Admiral McPherson. Now, once again, there is a whole bunch of
- 10 moving parts here, so sequencing -- you know, so I'm not
- 11 exactly sure about sequencing.
- 12 But I believe that I had made -- I had made the
- 13 decision to not go with -- with Mr. McPherson,
- 14 Admiral McPherson, because he -- because before we had made --
- 15 yes, before we had made the decision to -- to pull down the
- 16 January 12th memo.
- 17 Q. So the -- at the time ----
- **18** A. And it does say ----
- 19 Q. Is there something else you wanted to say, sir?
- 20 A. Yes. And it does say in the January 12 memo that
- 21 Colonel Coyne was our -- was our choice. So then yes, I made
- 22 the decision to -- not to consider Admiral McPherson anymore.
- Q. Do you still have the 4 January memo in front of you?

- 1 I have one more question about it.
- **2** A. Sure. Absolutely.
- **3** Q. There is an attachment to the 4 January 2018 memo,
- $oldsymbol{4}$ which is the termination memorandum for Mr. Brown. Do you see
- 5 that?
- **6** A. I have Attachment -- is that -- no, I don't think I
- 7 do. I have -- I don't think I do. If you could ----
- **8** Q. Yeah. Sure. I could ----
- **9** A. Might we use the screen?
- 10 Q. I can help you. Sure.
- 11 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: May I have permission to use the
- **12** document camera?
- 13 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- 14 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: This is DISO Exhibit 32. It is
- 15 also -- and I'm sorry, I have this in two different places --
- 16 AE 555DD Attachment C.
- 17 Q. Sir, do you see a document on your screen?
- **18** A. I do not.
- 19 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Okay. May I have access to the
- 20 document camera, please?
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- Q. Mr. Castle, do you see a document on your screen?
- **23** A. I do not.

- **1** Q. Okay.
- 2 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Let's give it one second. Just hold
- 3 on one second, Mr. Connell.
- 4 [The military judge conferred with courtroom personnel.]
- **5** A. There it is. I see the action member memo dated
- 6 January 4.
- 7 Q. Thank you very much, sir. Do you see -- and I am
- 8 just going to show here. There is a reference to tabs in the
- **9** bulleted paragraphs.
- **10** A. Uh-huh.
- 11 Q. In the third bulleted paragraph, "To effectuate a
- 12 more cohesive effort I recommend you rescind Mr. Brown's
- 13 appointment" and then it says "Tab 1A." Do you see that?
- 14 A. Uh-huh. Yeah, I see that.
- 15 Q. Okay. Now, I was not provided the tab sheets, but I
- **16** will show you one of the tabs dated 5 February 2018. Do you
- 17 have that in front of you or do you see it on the screen?
- 18 A. Yeah, but that's --that's -- that's not -- yeah, but
- 19 that -- the -- the tab which you're looking at on
- 20 February 5th, 2018 was when we made the -- it was part of the
- 21 final -- it was part of the final decision that was made on
- 22 February 3rd. Remember, that I had disregarded the
- 23 information which, you know, which had been -- been offered

- **1** in -- in the January 4th memo, or I should say I put it aside
- 2 and was concentrating on the three things that were in the --
- 3 that were in my declaration.
- 4 Q. That's related to my question, sir. How does it come
- 5 that when you signed the memorandum terminating Mr. Brown that
- **6** you signed the version -- that that signed version was
- 7 attached to the 4 January 2018 ----
- 8 A. It's not. I don't believe it is. I believe that
- 9 those are -- those are separate and distinct documents. I
- 10 mean, there's this one from 1/4/18, and this is February 5th.
- 11 I don't -- there -- I believe that they are two separate
- **12** occurrences.
- 13 Q. I see. So those should not be -- those two documents
- 14 should not be conflated?
- 15 A. I don't believe so, no.
- 16 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: I am done with the document camera.
- 17 A. Because there was -- yeah. I mean, there was a whole
- 18 slew of things that we put together for February 5th. And you
- 19 should look at -- oh, I see. Let's see if there's confusion.
- Q. I understand your answer, sir. It's okay.
- 21 A. Okay. Yeah. Okay. Different -- two different
- 22 occurrences, as far as I can tell.
- Q. Okay. Sir, are you aware of a video teleconference

- 1 between Mr. Newman and Mr. Rishikof on 24 January 2018?
- 2 A. Like I said, people were in contact with each other.
- **3** Q. Okay.
- 4 A. So I don't know the specifics.
- **5** Q. All right. Now, you told us earlier about advice
- 6 that you received from special counsel.
- **7** A. Right.
- **8** Q. And I'll direct your attention to AE 555DD
- 9 Attachment E.
- 10 A. Okay. And which one is that, sir? I just -- I'm
- 11 sort of running off of ----
- 12 Q. It's the memorandum from Professor Jenks.
- 13 A. Right. Okay. Yes. January 26.
- **14** Q. Dated January 2018?
- **15** A. Right.
- 16 Q. Okay. And so you told us earlier that Mr. Jenks was
- 17 a professor who was basically doing a stint at the DoD.
- **18** A. Correct.
- 19 Q. That's right?
- A. He was special counsel to the Department of Defense
- 21 General Counsel.
- Q. And you told us earlier that you had asked Mr. Jenks
- 23 to form what he describes as a group of nontestifying expert

- 1 consultants?
- **2** A. Right, the expert group.
- 3 Q. Right, the expert group. When did you make the
- 4 request to Mr. Jenks to convene an expert group?
- 5 A. When I pulled down the -- when I pulled down the
- 6 action on January 12. Right around there, if not the same
- 7 day, if not the same action, you know, or the next day, I
- 8 asked Professor Jenks to -- to form a group of experts to make
- 9 sure that we were on the right side of the law.
- 10 Q. What information did you or someone on your behalf
- 11 provide to Mr. Jenks about the issue that he was supposed to
- **12** opine about?
- 13 A. Professor Jenks was given carte blanche. He was --
- 14 you know, he was in charge of doing -- of doing this. I made
- 15 sure that everyone -- I mean, I believe it was very well
- 16 understood that I wanted the professor to be able to look at
- 17 anything and everything that -- about this to make sure that
- 18 we were doing the right thing.
- 19 Q. And if I understood correctly, he had been involved
- 20 in meetings on this military commissions/Rishikof topic from
- 21 -- more or less from the beginning?
- 22 A. He had -- there were times where he was involved in
- 23 it, yes.

- 1 Q. So when he writes in the first paragraph, "There are
- 2 indications that he, "Mr. Rishikof, "may entertain a pretrial
- 3 agreement of some sort if offered by an accused," he was
- 4 basing that on his independent understanding, not necessarily
- **5** what came from you; is that right?
- **6** A. No, he was base -- yes, correct. Well, I guess that
- 7 he was -- he knew about the -- he definitely knew about the,
- 8 the possibility of plea deals and -- and he -- and you know,
- 9 he also knew that I was very concerned that we not do anything
- 10 inappropriate; that we always do -- you know, that we do the
- 11 right thing; and that I want to make sure that what we are --
- 12 whatever we did was going to be in compliance with the law.
- 13 Q. All right, sir. And what did you tell him about the
- **14** Attorney General call?
- 15 A. He had -- I believe he had known about the
- **16** Attorney General call.
- **17** Q. From someone other than you?
- 18 A. Well, I mean, everyone in the office, people in the
- 19 office knew about the Attorney General call. As you remember,
- 20 I -- you know, it was -- I was -- you know, I was -- went
- 21 around asking people, you know, "What do you think this call
- 22 was all about?"
- Q. And he was part of those conversations?

- **1** A. He might have been. He was around here a lot.
- 2 It's -- the front office people gather.
- **3** Q. Sure. Am I -- do I understand your testimony
- 4 correctly that you did not, for example, provide him a set of
- 5 facts to work from, he just ----
- **6** A. No.
- Q. ---- he looked around and figured out stuff for
- 8 himself?
- **9** A. I told him, look, I want you to form a group of
- 10 experts, I want you to go out, and I want you to, you know,
- 11 figure out, you know -- you know, what the law is, you know,
- 12 how do we stay in compliance with the law, what are, you
- 13 know -- you know, make sure that we are following the law.
- 14 Q. Right. This is a minor point, but as Mr. Jenks
- 15 writes in paragraph 3.j.(2) as an example of poor
- **16** coordination, "revoking a GS-15 OGC attorney's workspace
- 17 access." Do you see that?
- 18 A. Right. I do.
- 19 Q. What would that have been about?
- 20 A. That was a -- there was -- from what I understand is
- 21 that Mike Vozzo had come down to -- down to the military
- 22 commissions down at Guantanamo, and then when he got there,
- 23 you know, the normal place where he stayed or the normal place

- 1 where he worked had been reassigned to someone else. You
- 2 know, he was -- but, you know, in my mind that was just, you
- **3** know, things happen. So it really wasn't that big of an
- 4 incident as far as I was concerned.
- **5** Q. Why would Mr. Vozzo have had access to convening
- **6** authority spaces in the first place?
- 7 A. Well, because he would come down and he would be our
- 8 liaison and tell us what was going on on the trials.
- **9** Q. And he worked in convening authority workspace?
- 10 A. I have no idea where he was working.
- 11 Q. Okay. So Mr. Jenks writes this 26 January
- 12 memorandum, and he gives his advice on minimizing litigation
- 13 risk, the risk of losing an unlawful influence motion; is that
- **14** fair to say?
- **15** A. I'm sorry, could you say that again?
- 16 Q. Sure. In the 26 January 2018 memorandum,
- 17 Professor Jenks gives his advice for minimizing the risk of
- 18 losing an unlawful influence motion?
- 19 A. Well, he -- right. I mean, I wanted to make sure
- 20 that we were well within the boundaries of the law, and that's
- 21 what he was tasked to do. And he went out, and he had a
- 22 long -- as far as from what I have been told, he had long
- 23 discussions with two senior military judges.

- 1 Those military -- I was told that at least one of
- 2 those was an expert in UI, and so I wanted to make sure -- you
- 3 know, like I said, I wanted to make sure that we were within
- 4 the boundaries of the law.
- **5** Q. And so he advised you to state in writing that you
- **6** did not consider Mr. Rishikof's judicial or quasi-judicial
- 7 acts, right?
- 8 A. That -- I believe that that was his -- that that was
- 9 his writing. But, you know, as I -- as I said, I mean, we --
- 10 you know, do not -- you know, they wanted me -- I wanted to
- 11 make sure that we were within the boundaries of the law, and
- 12 so I asked -- you know, so I was asking them, you know -- you
- 13 know, what is the law? What -- is there anything or is there
- 14 nothing that's going on? What should I consider? What should
- 15 I not consider? And, you know, they were given every
- 16 opportunity to make sure that I was doing things
- **17** appropriately.
- 18 Q. He also advised you to stress the at-will employee
- 19 status of Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown, correct?
- 20 A. There was -- there was -- there was a lot of talk
- 21 about "at will" and, you know, but the more important -- you
- 22 know and "at will" was something that came up a lot. But in
- 23 my mind what was the most important was, you know, making sure

- 1 that, you know, things that we were going to -- if -- you
- 2 know, in moving forward, if we were going to terminate Harvey,
- 3 that we were only considering those things which would be
- 4 within the boundaries of the law.
- **5** Q. All right.
- 6 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sir, may I have access to the document
- 7 camera with respect to AE 555DD Attachment E, which the
- 8 document, Mr. Castle, that we are speaking of is DISO
- **9** Exhibit 34.
- **10** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- 11 A. I'm sorry, sir. What's the title?
- 12 Q. Its the -- its title is -- I will show it to you --
- 13 "Legal Considerations on Potential Military Commissions
- **14** Personnel Actions"?
- **15** A. The Jenks memo?
- 16 Q. Yes, the Jenks memo. And I apologize, mine is a bit
- 17 marked up.
- 18 A. That's quite all right. I have it here. What page
- **19** are we on?
- Q. We are on page 7 of 8, sir.
- **21** A. 7 of 8. 0kay.
- **22** Q. All right. And paragraph 8.
- **23** A. Yes.

- 1 Q. The -- in paragraph 8.b., Mr. Jenks gives you
- 2 specific advice on what you should put in writing to minimize
- 3 litigation risk; correct?
- **4** A. Right. Right.
- **5** Q. And one of those is that you did not consider
- 6 Mr. Rishikof's performance of any judicial or quasi-judicial
- 7 actions, right?
- **8** A. Right. Right.
- **9** Q. And then in paragraph 8.c., Mr. Jenks recommends
- 10 talking points to you for the Secretary, correct?
- 11 A. Absolutely. Once again, you know, this isn't, you
- 12 know, this is not a question of say this and you will be okay,
- 13 right? That's not how I took that at all. I took this
- 14 extremely seriously, that, you know, that this is -- that what
- 15 we are doing is we were looking at the three things which I
- **16** had gone over in my -- in the -- in my declaration.
- I remember sitting there, you know, for a good part
- 18 of a day, day and a half, right, saying to myself, okay, you
- 19 know, here are the three things that I think -- you know, are
- 20 the reasons why I don't think that this is working out, and I
- 21 think that we need to make a change.
- 22 And I concentrated on those, and I said to myself,
- 23 could I, you know, in all -- in all, you know, disregard

- 1 anything to do with pretrial agreements or anything else along
- 2 those lines. And I -- you know, and I remember sitting there
- 3 in my office saying, "Okay, can you do this? Can you say that
- 4 these are the reasons why we are coming up with this?"
- 5 And the answer that I was able to come to myself was
- 6 absolutely yes, that this -- you know, that I am -- that these
- 7 are the reasons why I made the decision that I did, and I did
- 8 not take into consideration anything else that was a -- you
- **9** know, had to do with pretrial consideration.
- 10 Q. So it didn't bother you that you had already made --
- 11 come to the same recommendation on 15 December 2017?
- 12 A. As I said, it bothered me greatly because, you know,
- 13 I had -- you know, I had a little bit of egg on my face. But
- 14 at the same time I'm not interested in -- you know, I'm
- 15 interested in doing a good job. I'm interested in doing the
- 16 right thing. I am not interested in, you know, in doing
- 17 something just because -- because -- I don't know, I might
- 18 look bad.
- 19 It would look far worse if I had gotten, you know,
- 20 these, you know, these things wrong. That's what I was
- 21 concerned about. I wanted to do the right thing.
- Q. Sir, moving to page 8. One of the talking points,
- 23 excuse me, that Mr. Jenks recommended to you is the -- that

- 1 the Secretary of Defense could have withheld pretrial
- 2 agreement authority but did not?
- **3** A. The MCA provides the Secretary ----
- 4 Q. Before you answer the question, I'm sorry, did
- **5** someone come into the room?
- **6** A. No. No.
- 7 Q. Okay. I saw you look at -- it looked like somebody
- 8 else. I apologize for interrupting.
- **9** A. No. No. Ghost of general counsels past, I guess.
- **10** Q. Okay.
- 11 A. All right. So, I'm sorry, I'm looking at paragraph 3
- **12** here?
- 13 Q. Yes. One of the talking points that Mr. -- Professor
- 14 Jenks provided for you was that Mr. Rishikof's PTA authority
- 15 could have been lawfully withheld; is that correct?
- **16** A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And you followed his advice on those topics?
- **18** A. Yes, I did.
- 19 Q. All right. Now I'd like to talk to you about the
- 20 document which is entitled "Information Memo to Deputy
- 21 Secretary of Defense." It is AE 555DD Attachment F. Do you
- 22 have that in front of you?
- A. Yes, it's the one that says "Military Commissions

- 1 Convening Authority on it? It is not dated?
- **2** Q. Correct, the undated one.
- 3 A. Correct. Yes, I have ----
- **4** WIT: Your Honor, I apologize. I was just wondering if,
- 5 -- I mean literally if I could have a two-minute comfort
- 6 break.
- 7 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Right. We believe in comfort breaks.
- 8 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: This commission is in recess. Let's
- **9** go ahead and take ten minutes. The commission is in recess.
- 10 [The R.M.C. 803 session recessed at 1418, 13 November 2018.]
- 11 [The R.M.C. 803 session was called to order at 1433,
- 12 13 November 2018.]
- 13 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: The commission is called back to
- 14 order. All parties present when the commission last recessed
- 15 are again present. If we can please bring up the VTC. Okay.
- **16** Mr. Castle, can you hear me okay?
- 17 WIT: Yes, Judge.
- 18 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you.
- 19 WIT: Thank you for the -- thank you for the opportunity.
- 20 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Connell, you may resume with your
- **21** questions.
- 22 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you, sir.
- 23 [END OF PAGE]

1 DIRECT EXAMINATION CONTINUED

- 2 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MR. CONNELL]:
- **3** Q. Do you understand you are still under oath,
- 4 Mr. Castle?
- **5** A. Yes.
- **6** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Connell, I will take care of
- 7 reminding the witness of that. I am confident he knows that
- 8 during the five-minute recess he is still under oath, so let's
- **9** please resume the questions.
- 10 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sure. All right, sir.
- **11** Q. Is anyone else in the room with you?
- **12** A. Nope.
- 13 Q. Okay. No one in your field of vision?
- **14** A. Nope.
- 15 Q. Did you have any conversations over the break
- **16** relating to your testimony?
- **17** A. Nope.
- 18 Q. Thank you. All right, sir. I have one -- I
- 19 apologize, but I skipped one of my questions with respect to
- 20 the previous document, the 26 January 2018. Do you have that
- 21 in front of you?
- 22 A. Yes. 26 January, yes.
- Q. All right, sir. I am referring to paragraph 3.h. in

- 1 which Mr. Jenks wrote, "In early October 2017, the Secretary
- 2 contacted you to ask why the Attorney General had just
- 3 contacted the Secretary to inquire why the CA was seeking to
- 4 discuss the possibility of a PTA in the 9/11 military
- 5 commissions." Do you see that?
- **6** A. Yes.
- 7 Q. All right. And so it was clear generally in your
- 8 office that the subject of the AG call was PTAs in the 9/11
- **9** military commissions as opposed to some other military
- 10 commission; is that correct?
- **11** A. That would be correct.
- 12 Q. All right. Thank you, sir. Now let's move back to
- 13 555DD Attachment F.
- **14** A. Right, okay. Yes. I'm sorry.
- 15 Q. Yeah, that's all right.
- 16 A. Could you repeat your -- I'm sorry. Could you repeat
- 17 your last question again?
- **18** Q. Sure.
- 19 A. I don't know if I ----
- Q. I was directing you to the undated document, the
- 21 memorandum to the Deputy Secretary of Defense, AE ----
- 22 A. I know, but before that you had asked me -- you said
- 23 one last question on January 26 ----

- **1** Q. Sure.
- **2** A. ---- and ----
- **3** Q. You want me to repeat that question?
- 4 A. Please.
- **5** Q. Yeah. That question was: It was generally clear in
- 6 your office that the AG call was relating to the 9/11 military
- 7 commission as opposed to some other military commission; is
- 8 that correct?
- **9** A. Yes. that's correct.
- 10 Q. Okay. Thank you. That's all there is there. Now
- 11 I'd like to move to the next document.
- **12** A. Sure.
- 13 Q. And you have that undated document in front of you,
- 14 AE 555DD Attachment F?
- 15 A. The one that says "Deputy Secretary" -- it says
- 16 "Military Commissions/Convening Authority" and then it goes --
- 17 and then there is an attachment of two pages, correct?
- 18 Q. That's the one, sir.
- **19** A. All right. Thank you. Yes, I have that.
- **20** Q. So was this document ever sent?
- 21 A. Yes. This -- this document was sent, and the reason
- 22 for your -- on the attachment on the back was that the chief
- 23 of staff to the Secretary wanted a -- well, he wanted a full

- 1 list of -- or at least a fuller list of things that -- that --
- 2 you know, that we -- that had come to our attention.
- 3 But when I made -- but when I -- when I briefed the
- 4 Deputy Secretary, when I briefed the chief of staff, I
- 5 absolutely -- you know, I had told them that the primary
- 6 reasons why we are doing this are based upon the three areas
- 7 which are outlined in -- in the declarations.
- **8** Q. All right, sir. When did you brief the Deputy
- **9** Secretary of Defense and the chief of staff?
- 10 A. This was the -- that was the Friday -- I believe it
- 11 was the Friday right before the Secretary signed the
- 12 termination document, which was that Saturday.
- 13 Q. All right. Saturday being the 3rd of February and
- 14 the Friday being the 2nd of February 2018?
- 15 A. I think so. I think those are the right dates, but
- 16 I'd defer to others.
- 17 Q. When did you send the info memo, which is AE 555DD
- **18** Attachment F?
- 19 A. This info memo, I think we might have walked in with
- 20 it, and I think that might be the reason why it doesn't have a
- 21 stamp on it. But that's speculation on my part.
- **22** Q. Walked in on the Friday, the 2nd?
- A. Might have been, yeah. But again, I'm saying I'm

- **1** speculating.
- **Q**. All right. Had you had -- you told us just a moment
- 3 ago that the reason why it has a list of objectionable actions
- 4 by Mr. Rishikof is that the Deputy Secretary of Defense wanted
- 5 more. Did you have a ----
- **6** A. No ----
- Q. ---- did you have a conversation with him?
- 8 A. I'm sorry. What I said was, is that the chief of
- **9** staff ----
- **10** Q. Okay.
- 11 A. ---- to the Secretary of Defense wanted to make --
- 12 wanted us to provide -- I believe he wanted us to provide a
- 13 more full list. However, as I said, I was -- I was very clear
- 14 that the reasons for the decisions that I did were the three
- 15 that were based on the declaration.
- 16 Q. When -- when did the chief of staff ask you for that
- **17** additional information?
- **18** A. It was during that period of time.
- 19 Q. So my question is: If you briefed the chief of staff
- 20 on Friday, February 2, and you walked in with this memo ----
- **21** A. Right.
- 22 Q. ---- when did the chief of staff have the opportunity
- 23 to ask you for more information?

- 1 A. If I -- I think that there were probable -- I think
- 2 that there might have been -- and once again, a little fuzzy,
- 3 but there might have been two -- two briefings and/or I had
- 4 spoken to him and, you know, he just wanted, you know, a list.
- 5 And he said -- you know, he told me he wanted a list, so we
- 6 gave him a list.
- 7 Q. All right. My question is: When did he tell you
- 8 that he wanted a list?
- **9** A. Right around the time that we briefed him and the
- **10** Deputy Secretary together.
- 11 Q. And you had time after his request to add a list to
- 12 this memo?
- 13 A. I don't remember -- like I said, I don't remember
- 14 sequencing. Was it -- could it have been all in the same day?
- 15 Yes. Could it have been over one or two days? Possibly. I
- 16 don't recall.
- 17 Q. Okay. And ----
- 18 A. When we got -- when I got to the -- when we got to
- 19 the Deputy Secretary, I told him, "Here are the three things."
- Q. So I'd like to draw your attention to the third
- 21 bullet point on that info memo. Do you see that?
- **22** A. Yes.
- Q. You wrote, "If we don't replace Harvey Rishikof as

- 1 convening authority, it's not a question of if he will do
- 2 something that jeopardizes the conduct of the military
- **3** commission, but when." Do you see that?
- 4 A. "If we don't replace Harvey Rishikof...it's not a
- 5 question of if he will do something to jeopardize the
- 6 conduct...but when." Yeah, I signed that document.
- 7 Q. What did you mean by that?
- 8 A. Or I didn't sign that document, but I believe that
- 9 what we meant was that he was a loose cannon and that we did
- 10 not know what he was going to do, and that there were -- you
- 11 know, there -- you know, he was not properly coordinating, and
- 12 there were -- you know, we had lots of, you know, evidence
- 13 about that.
- 14 Q. All right. And so the evidence that you list, let's
- 15 go through some of that. You say that "The CA insists on
- 16 joining the House Armed Services Committee Congressional
- 17 Delegation to GTMO, correct?
- 18 A. That's on the list. But once again, as I said, when
- 19 I briefed it to the DEPSEC, that, you know, I talked about the
- 20 three things on the declaration. This is only -- we were --
- 21 we had -- we were keeping -- the reason why we were able to --
- 22 if I remember correctly, the reason why we were able to get
- 23 this so -- so quickly was because we had been keeping a list

- 1 of things that, you know, might be problematic.
- 2 Q. Right. A list of things from before your stopping of
- 3 the process on January 14, 2018?
- 4 A. It was just the whole thing. But like I said, that
- 5 wasn't why I -- that isn't what I had briefed and talked to
- 6 them about. The only reason why this is here is because the
- 7 chief of staff asked for a more fulsome list.
- 8 Q. Okay. Well, let's talk about one of your three. You
- **9** said, "Without coordinating with DoD OGC or military
- 10 commission security, he planned a military commissions
- 11 conference to take place at GTMO." Was that one ----
- **12** A. A military -- no, sir.
- 13 Q. That's not one. Okay. Let's try the next one.
- 14 A. No, sir. No. There were -- I'll give you the three.
- 15 The three -- the three things that I talked about with him
- 16 was, one, the -- the -- what you referred to as the "King
- 17 Me" memo; the second was, you know, the events surrounding the
- 18 telephone call with Admiral Tidd; and the third was, you know,
- 19 the fact that he went around Admiral Tidd and ordered an
- 20 aircraft to take a picture of the facility anyway. I believe
- 21 that those were the three.
- Q. So you didn't consider the congressional delegation
- **23** issue?

- **1** A. Well, the ----
- 2 Q. Did you block that out of your mind like ----
- 3 A. That was not -- that was not. Right. The
- 4 congressional delegation issue was not part of my
- 5 consideration when I made those three. There was something --
- 6 I remember having, you know, an argument with one of the
- 7 members of my staff after we had finished all of this because
- 8 the person who has been confirmed to be the general counsel,
- 9 Mr. Ney was -- his nomination hearing was that week while all
- 10 of this was going on.
- 11 And, you know, he was concerned about the negative
- 12 effects that that would have on -- on the confirmation. And
- 13 the thing that came out of my head was is that yes -- I said,
- 14 "Well, you know, he's going to be meeting with this
- 15 congressional delegation at the end of the week, and I have no
- 16 idea what he is going to say."
- 17 But I did not -- I did not have that as one of the
- 18 three reasons as to why we took the action when we did. And
- 19 they were not part of the brief that I had -- that I briefed
- 20 -- the brief that I gave to the deputy chief of staff and the
- 21 chief of staff.
- Q. You mean the verbal brief, because it was clearly in
- 23 your written brief, right?

- **1** A. No. I mean, it was a verbal -- I mean, this was the
- 2 document that we handed to him, in addition to the -- to a --
- 3 in addition to other material, which is signed here, and this
- 4 material below.
- **5** Q. The -- you also list in your info memorandum, "He
- 6 refuses to validate a resource request of several hundred
- 7 dollars relating to transporting military judges to GTMO."
- 8 That's the fast boat issue, right?
- **9** A. I guess it is. Like I said, you know, this was just
- 10 a list that people have been putting together as time went on.
- 11 I was concerned about those three things, and that's what I
- 12 briefed.
- And like I said, I'm speculating -- speculating as
- 14 to, you know, how this -- you know, this info memo and if it
- 15 was tied with this or not. It's one of the -- you know, I
- **16** think that's right.
- 17 Q. Sir, what do you mean you're speculating? You just
- 18 testified that you handed that info memo to the Deputy
- **19** Secretary of Defense.
- 20 A. No, I said -- what I said was is that -- remember
- 21 when I said there is no date on this, on this memo?
- 22 Q. Yes, sir. I remember it.
- A. I said I believe that we walked in with it and that

- 1 we didn't go through the process, the process, and that's why
- 2 I believe that it's not -- it doesn't have a stamp on it.
- **3** Q. Okay. So how is that different from -- how is
- 4 walking in with it different from giving it to the Deputy
- 5 Secretary of Defense?
- **6** A. Because there is -- well, because there is a process
- 7 by which information has to be sent through to get to the
- 8 Secretary of Defense. That's to go through the Executive
- 9 Secretariat. And the Executive Secretariat has -- has --
- 10 there are a number of individuals who are there, that take
- 11 documents, punch them in and put them into a system that then,
- 12 if the chief of staff agrees, gets to the Secretary.
- 13 Q. Is it your testimony the Deputy Secretary of Defense
- 14 didn't see your memo?
- 15 A. No. I'm saying that I believe that that's what this
- 16 memo is. I believe that this is the memo that I walked in
- 17 with -- walked in with when we talked to the Deputy Secretary.
- 18 That's what I -- that's what I said. I think that this is the
- 19 memo that was there.
- The reason why, you know, is I'm having any kind of a
- 21 question is because it wasn't stamped. If it goes through the
- **22** process, it's supposed to have a stamp.
- Q. So are you saying that maybe you didn't give it to

- 1 the Deputy Secretary? I am trying to understand what the
- 2 significance of this is.
- 3 A. Listen, I'm not trying to hedge on what I said during
- 4 the meeting -- the meeting. I am not trying to hedge on what
- 5 this is, because I think this is the memo -- the memo that we
- **6** gave to the Deputy Secretary. All I'm saying is is that --
- 7 because this looks exactly like what I was -- this looks
- 8 exactly like what I remember it to be, but I can't be
- **9** 100 percent certain.
- 10 Q. All right, sir.
- 11 A. Ninety-seven percent certain.
- 12 Q. Ninety-seven percent certain. Okay.
- And so let's move on to the 29 January 2018 action
- 14 memo.
- **15** A. Right.
- 16 Q. So I may have had these out of chronological order,
- 17 but you're telling me that this January 29, 2018 action
- 18 memo ----
- **19** A. Right.
- Q. ---- is earlier in time than the info memo; is that
- **21** right?
- 22 A. The 29th -- they would have been -- they would have
- 23 been done around the same time. I think -- I believe the

- 1 reason why this -- and I'm speculating again -- the reason why
- 2 this was stamped on January 29, right, was because that was --
- 3 that was the time that we had entered into -- into the
- 4 Executive Secretariat system, and then we would have scheduled
- 5 a meeting to brief the chief of staff and brief the Deputy
- **6** Secretary.
- 7 Q. Okay. And so the 29 January 2018 action memo is to
- 8 the Secretary of Defense, not to the Deputy Secretary of
- **9** Defense: is that correct?
- **10** A. Correct. That's correct.
- 11 Q. Was there a verbal briefing of this 29 January action
- 12 memo to the Secretary of Defense? Not to the Deputy
- **13** Secretary, to the Secretary.
- **14** A. No. I do not believe -- I did not verbally brief
- 15 the -- I did not verbally brief the Secretary on the -- as I
- 16 did the Deputy Secretary and the chief of staff. It's their
- 17 job, once I brief them, to then go and talk to the Secretary
- 18 and find out what it is that he wants to do.
- 19 Q. Okay. And you never got any feedback through that
- 20 process, right? They never asked you for more questions,
- 21 other than a more complete list of his activities?
- A. At some point someone asked me for a more -- a more
- 23 complete list, but the next thing -- you know, but -- I'm

- 1 sorry, your question is again?
- 2 Q. Other than the request from the chief of staff ----
- **3** A. Right.
- **4** Q. ---- for a more complete list of Mr. Rishikof's
- 5 activities ----
- **6** A. Right.
- Q. ---- you never got any feedback, any additional
- 8 questions from the Secretary of Defense?
- **9** A. From the Secretary? Around that time I don't recall
- 10 receiving any additional feedback.
- 11 Q. Thank you. And so ----
- 12 A. There might have been, you know, something, but I
- 13 don't recall anything of any kind of -- anything of any kind
- **14** of import.
- 15 Q. In your action memo, you return to the language of "a
- **16** more cohesive effort by the Department of Defense in military
- 17 commissions." Do you recall that?
- **18** A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And in that memo, you didn't provide any reason for
- 20 the termination other than cohesion, correct?
- 21 A. Well, that is -- that's what's in the memo. But once
- 22 again, the briefing on why I -- I spoke -- you know, a
- 23 briefing of what I said to the Secretary -- excuse me, to the

- 1 Deputy Secretary and the chief of staff, they are then
- 2 supposed to have a conversation with the Secretary of Defense
- 3 and -- for a decision to be made.
- **4** Q. All right. But as far as you know, the only
- 5 information you know that the Secretary knows about the
- 6 situation is what's in your action memo of 29 January and that
- 7 Attorney General Sessions had called him up to complain about
- 8 Mr. Rishikof and said "No deals"; is that correct?
- **9** A. Sir, could you repeat? I'm sorry, could you repeat
- **10** that?
- 11 Q. Sure. The -- as far as you know personally, the only
- 12 thing that Secretary -- the only information that Secretary of
- 13 Defense Mattis had about the situation was your action memo of
- 14 29 January 2018 and the fact that Attorney General Sessions
- 15 had called up Secretary Mattis to complain and say "No deals";
- **16** is that right?
- 17 A. I -- well, first of all, I think it goes -- you know,
- 18 we're starting to get involved in, you know, attorney-client
- 19 privileged conversations and, therefore, I am -- I am
- 20 reluctant to answer that.
- **21** Q. All right. Are you invoking attorney-client
- 22 privilege, sir?
- 23 A. I think so.

- 1 Q. Okay. Can you provide a privilege log or can you
- 2 tell us the -- without revealing the privilege, can you tell
- 3 us the subject of the invocation?
- **4** A. Well, the subject of the invocation is that, you
- 5 know, the Secretary has received legal advice from me on
- 6 military commissions for this entire period of time and, you
- 7 know, any conversations that I have had with the Secretary
- 8 about the military commissions and the future of military
- 9 commissions I believe is privileged.
- 10 Q. Why is the -- what is the difference between the
- 11 subject matter over which you are invoking privilege and all
- 12 the other legal advice that we've talked about today?
- 13 A. Well, I am waiting for the judge, I guess, to -- to
- 14 see if he needs more information about what my -- my -- about
- **15** my inquiry.
- 16 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: So, Mr. Castle, if I understood your
- 17 answer to the question, you were asked whether you ever
- 18 verbally briefed the Secretary about the termination of
- 19 Mr. Rishikof, and the answer was no.
- 20 WIT: Right. Well, I -- I don't -- I don't -- there
- 21 was -- there -- there were -- there were conversations that
- 22 were happening on the -- a better answer would be there were
- 23 conversations that were happening on the sidelines throughout

- 1 this -- throughout this entire week.
- 2 And did I go through, you know, each of these three
- 3 points with him? I don't remember doing that. I don't
- 4 recall, but it's possible that I might have.
- 5 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. So in light of that answer I
- 6 guess ----
- 7 WIT: You're right, Your Honor. I apologize. Not being a
- 8 litigator, I am a little rusty.
- 9 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. So I don't necessarily see
- 10 where the privilege is being invoked here, so let's go ahead
- 11 and ask the next your question. Let's proceed.
- 12 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sure. May I re-ask the question that
- **13** elicited the partial invocation?
- 14 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: I think if I understood your last
- 15 question -- and I think it has already been asked, but allow
- 16 me to try to clarify this real quick, because just so I am
- 17 sure I understand it.
- 18 You asked Mr. Castle that other than the info
- 19 memo ----
- 20 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: No, sir, the action memo.
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: I'm sorry, the action memo, as well as
- 22 information that may have come indirectly through the chief of
- 23 staff, him briefing the chief of staff and the Dep Secretary,

- 1 was there any other contact with the Secretary about this
- 2 topic; is that correct?
- 3 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: No, sir. Let me rephrase it.
- **4** Obviously I was unclear.
- **5** WIT: I would like to -- you know, Your Honor, I would
- 6 just like to say that the answer that I gave was for that --
- 7 you know, I would say, for that week. I think January 29
- 8 might have been a Monday, and what I'm talking about with
- 9 the -- with the -- would be anything for that week.
- 10 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: All right. Let me back up and try to
- 11 clarify my answer for the military commission -- my question,
- 12 rather.
- 13 Q. So you have told us that you did not brief
- 14 Secretary Mattis about the termination of Mr. Rishikof,
- 15 correct?
- **16** A. I don't have a -- I don't have a specific memory of
- 17 doing that. But as I said, there is -- you know, is it
- 18 possible that I had talked to him briefly about it on the
- 19 sidelines of some meeting somewhere during that week that we
- 20 were -- that, you know, I had signed the document moving
- **21** forward? Yes, that is possible.
- 22 Q. Okay. If you had a conversation with
- 23 Secretary Mattis, what did you say?

- **1** A. Well, I -- it -- as I said, I don't remember having
- 2 a -- I don't remember having a conversation with
- 3 Secretary Mattis. If I ----
- 4 Q. That's fine, sir.
- **5** A. Okay. I don't.
- **6** Q. So Secretary Mattis, when he's making his decision,
- 7 has your action memo, correct?
- **8** A. Uh-huh.
- 9 Q. You'll have to answer ----
- **10** A. I guess so, yes. I assume so.
- 11 Q. And he has his personal experience of the "No deals"
- 12 conversation with Attorney General Sessions, correct?
- 13 A. Yes. Possibly. If he remembered that, yeah.
- 14 Q. And as far as you know, you do not know any other
- 15 information that was provided directly to him regarding the
- **16** firing of Mr. Rishikof?
- 17 A. I knew that -- I knew that he had -- I did not know
- 18 that he had been provided with a memo, but I believe that he
- 19 was well informed that I had pulled the initial recommendation
- 20 because I was still very concerned about the law.
- Q. I'd like to move on to another topic, which is the
- 22 teleconference -- your understanding -- your personal
- 23 understanding of the teleconference between Admiral Tidd and

- **1** Mr. Rishikof.
- 2 A. And I should say there are meetings -- you know, we
- 3 had meetings with the Secretary during that week but, once
- 4 again, I don't have any specific recollection of me going over
- 5 anything. I don't.
- **6** Q. All right. So you told us earlier that near your
- 7 right hand are some e-mails which have been released. Am I
- 8 correct about that?
- **9** A. Yes, the great FOIA request. I understand.
- 10 Q. Okay. Is that the e-mail involving SOUTHCOM?
- **11** A. Oh. Yes.
- **12** Q. Yes, okay. And so ----
- **13** A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Now, you are -- so do -- separate from what you may
- 15 have believed in January or in March of 2018, do you now
- 16 believe that the -- that there had been no coordination before
- 17 the phone call between Admiral Tidd and Mr. Rishikof? Do you
- 18 still believe that?
- 19 A. I heard -- I have only heard recently that these
- 20 e-mails -- and by the way, you know, these e-mails, I didn't
- 21 know anything about these e-mails or what was in these e-mails
- 22 or anything to do with them until that FOIA request had -- had
- 23 been filled. So this is sort of a black -- you know, an area

- 1 where I don't have any kind of information.
- 2 I remember -- I think I heard during our -- you know,
- 3 during the preparation, as I was preparing for this, that
- 4 they -- that -- you know, that he had once -- you know, that
- 5 he had talked -- there might have been some talk with
- 6 Admiral Tidd beforehand, but really I don't know anything
- 7 about it.
- **8** Q. Okay. So as you sit here today, you do not have
- 9 current information regarding whether there was coordination
- 10 between the staffs of Mr. Rishikof and Admiral Tidd in advance
- **11** of their phone call?
- 12 A. In advance of the phone call, I -- I -- I don't
- 13 believe that I did. I -- what I did hear was, is that
- 14 Admiral Tidd had told Harvey no; that Harvey had been
- 15 insulting to the admiral during the phone call; and that
- 16 Harvey then went around and went directly to the Coast Guard
- 17 and got an aircraft to take a picture; and that there was a
- 18 security kerfuffle -- I'll call it that -- on -- because of
- **19** it.
- Q. Let's break those into two separate things, if you
- 21 don't mind, one with Admiral Tidd and one with the Coast
- **22** Guard.
- With respect to Admiral Tidd, who gave you the

- 1 information that there had been -- that there had been no
- 2 coordination between them or the staffs of Admiral Tidd or
- 3 Mr. Rishikof?
- 4 A. I was told -- I was told that Harvey had been -- had
- **5** been rude to -- to Admiral Tidd, and I was told that Harvey
- 6 had asked him for -- to be able to take a picture using an
- 7 aircraft, and that he said -- and that Admiral Tidd said no,
- 8 and I heard that -- I had heard that from my staff.
- **9** Q. All right. And who on your staff had told you that?
- 10 A. There -- I think that there were -- I think a number
- 11 of people came into my office to tell me that. The first one
- 12 probably was Michael Vozzo.
- 13 Q. All right. And did you ever speak to
- **14** Admiral Tidd ----
- **15** A. No.
- **16** Q. ---- on this topic?
- 17 A. I have spoken -- I have spoken to Admiral Tidd about
- 18 other matters in the past, and I have sat in on meetings with
- 19 him about other things, but I don't believe I have ever spoken
- 20 to him about this, no.
- 21 Q. Okay. And so now I would like to move on to the
- 22 Coast Guard question. Who told you that the January 2018
- 23 request for imagery from the Coast Guard was uncoordinated?

- 1 A. It was told -- I was told that he -- that it -- that
- 2 Harvey had been told no, and that -- that he went ahead and
- 3 did it anyway. And I heard that from my staff right around --
- 4 that was all part of the -- all part of that -- all part of
- 5 that time frame.
- **6** Q. Were you told, sir, that Admiral Tidd told
- 7 Mr. Rishikof that he could not have aerial imagery, or that
- 8 SOUTHCOM was not going to do it?
- **9** A. I was -- I was -- I heard from -- that the admiral
- 10 had been asked if they could have imagery -- you know, that he
- 11 could approve of a picture and that he would get -- that he
- 12 would get an aircraft to take the picture, and that
- 13 Admiral Tidd had said no.
- **14** Q. Had said he could not have a picture altogether?
- 15 A. He -- that he said -- he said that he -- he -- I --
- 16 you know, when I heard it, I heard that Admiral Tidd had said
- 17 no. And for me that was -- you know, Admiral Tidd had said no
- 18 picture, and, therefore, so far as I was concerned, no
- 19 picture. That's how I took it.
- Q. Okay. And that was Mr. Vozzo who gave you that
- 21 information as well?
- 22 A. Among -- among others that were in and out of my
- 23 office during that period of time.

- 1 Q. Okay. And so who told you that there was no
- 2 coordination between SOUTHCOM, JTF, and Coast Guard regarding
- **3** the actual aerial photography?
- 4 A. That was all part of the same conversation. Once
- 5 again, it was -- it was -- he had asked -- he had asked the
- 6 admiral. The admiral, he -- he then -- the admiral had said
- 7 no. Harvey then went around the admiral -- I mean SOUTHCOM --
- 8 it is, you know, Guantanamo Bay is part of his AOR; and that
- 9 he had then -- and that he had then gone to the Coast Guard
- 10 anyway and got the picture taken.
- **11** Q. All right.
- 12 A. Or tried to get the picture taken.
- 13 Q. Is it fair to say, as you sit here today, that you
- 14 don't know what actually happened, only what you were told?
- 15 A. I -- I -- that's what I have been told, and I
- 16 don't -- I haven't heard anyone say that that's incorrect.
- **17** Q. All right.
- 18 A. The only thing -- excuse me. The only thing that was
- 19 incorrect is that I heard initially that there might have been
- 20 a fixed-wing aircraft, and then it turns out it was a
- 21 helicopter, and so -- and -- but we learned more details as
- 22 time went on.
- Q. So when you wrote in your memorandum that, "The CA

- **1** without proper," and then in parenthesis, "(any) coordination
- 2 with SOUTHCOM or GTMO, coordinates with US Coast Guard to have
- 3 aerial photo taken 26 January 2018, you don't know today
- 4 whether that statement is still true?
- **5** A. I'm sorry, where is that?
- **6** Q. Sure. It's in AE 555DD Attachment F.
- 7 A. Okay. And we are talking about the action memo of
- **8** January 29?
- **9** Q. I believe it's the -- just one moment and I'll answer
- 10 that question. It is the undated memo ----
- **11** A. To the deputy.
- 12 Q. ---- that you told us maybe was February 2.
- **13** A. Right. And what paragraph?
- **14** Q. Actually, it's the info memo.
- 15 A. The info memo. Okay. And where?
- 16 Q. Page 2. In fact, I can show you if you give me just
- 17 one second.
- 18 A. Oh, okay. Oh, it's on the list of things that -- the
- **19** add-ons paper.
- Q. Sir, I don't know how it was originally organized,
- 21 but it's on the second page of the document.
- 22 A. Right. Where it says "Military Commissions Convening
- 23 Authority."

- 1 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: So if I may have access to the
- 2 document camera, I am going to show the witness AE 555DD
- 3 Attachment F, DISO Exhibit 35.
- **4** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- **5** A. Ah, February 2018, okay. Is that -- January, okay.
- **6** Q. Yes, sir. I've done a poor job, but I am trying to
- 7 underline the line that I just ----
- **8** A. No, it's all right. "The CA without proper (any)
- 9 coordination with SOUTHCOM or GTMO coordinates" -- okay -- "to
- 10 have aerial...taken on" -- well, I ----
- 11 Q. Let me give you the actual question, sir.
- **12** A. Go ahead.
- 13 Q. The first question is: Did you write that?
- **14** A. No.
- 15 Q. No. Someone else wrote it?
- **16** A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Okay. And as you sit here today, do you know whether
- 18 that's true, whether there was any coordination with SOUTHCOM
- **19** or GTMO in advance of an aerial photo?
- A. It appears that the answer was no. So maybe instead
- 21 of proper coordination, the coordination was no. But I
- 22 don't -- like I said, it might be -- it might be a better way
- 23 of putting it. I don't know.

- **1** Q. Okay. And ----
- 2 A. Still -- I mean the fact of the matter is, you know,
- 3 it wasn't without proper coordination because when it was --
- 4 you know, because if you get -- I mean as part of the
- 5 coordination process, if you get a hard no as part of the
- 6 coordination process, you know, that's supposed to be
- 7 discussed, you know, and you're not supposed to -- frankly,
- 8 you're not supposed to do anything until, you know, you're --
- 9 you know, people have -- until that's all worked out.
- 10 Q. Okay. And my -- my actual question about that is:
- 11 Do you know whether it is true whether there was any
- 12 cooperation -- any coordination with SOUTHCOM and GTMO and the
- 13 Coast Guard? Or do you only know what you were told? And I
- 14 mean that as you sit here today.
- 15 A. Right. As I sit here today, at the time that I made
- **16** the recommendation, it was what I was told.
- 17 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: All right. Thank you, sir. I don't
- 18 have any further questions.
- **19** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Nevin?
- 20 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Your Honor, we are right at prayer time.
- 21 Would this be a time when we could take a break for that
- 22 purpose?
- 23 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: About how much time do you anticipate

- 1 needing, Mr. Nevin?
- 2 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: I would say 15 minutes.
- 3 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Castle, at this time the
- 4 commission is going to take a recess, but I want to, before we
- **5** do so, discuss with you sort of your schedule.
- **6** And as you're aware, we have four other defense
- 7 counsel who have an opportunity to ask you questions, as well
- 8 as I'm sure the government will want to ask you questions. So
- 9 I anticipate about a 10- to 15-minute recess, probably a
- 10 15-minute recess, to about 3:30.
- 11 The commission will then again need to recess at
- 12 about 5:00 p.m. It is possible that we could reconvene at
- 13 1900 or 7:00 p.m. I'm told that that's possible, the guard
- 14 force could accommodate that, or in the alternative we could
- 15 simply come back on the record tomorrow morning at as early as
- **16** 0-8.
- So I'm going to leave you with the -- we would like
- 18 to get your input on your schedule and what would be most
- 19 convenient.
- 20 WIT: Your Honor, thank you very much for that. I very
- 21 much appreciate that. Until, you know, until my testimony is
- 22 done, I'm sort of sidelined here, so -- and, you know, there
- 23 are things that I'd really like to get back to.

- 1 So I am more than happy to sit here all night if
- 2 necessary in order to make sure that everyone, you know, that
- 3 everyone gets a question.
- 4 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. I can't promise we're going to
- 5 get finished tonight. We will probably terminate no later
- 6 than 2100, but we do have an opportunity to get at least a
- 7 couple of more hours in.
- 8 So at this time the commission is going to recess.
- **9** We will reconvene at 1530. The commission is in recess.
- 10 [The R.M.C. 803 session recessed at 1512, 13 November 2018.]
- 11 [The R.M.C. 803 session was called to order at 1545,
- 12 13 November 2018.]
- 13 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: This commission is called back to
- 14 order. All parties present when the court recessed are again
- 15 present with the following exceptions: It appears that
- 16 Mr. Mohammad, Mr. Bin'Attash, Mr. Binalshibh have departed the
- 17 courtroom.
- 18 Would their respective counsels confirm that that was
- **19** done knowingly and voluntarily?
- 20 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: I confirm that.
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Ms. Bormann?
- 22 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: That's correct, Judge.
- 23 LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: Yes, for Mr. Binalshibh, Judge.

- 1 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Let's go ahead and get the VTC
- 2 feed back up, please.
- **3** Mr. Castle, can you hear me okay?
- **4** WIT: Yes, Your Honor.
- 5 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Mr. Nevin.
- **6** LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Thanks, Your Honor.
- 7 DIRECT EXAMINATION CONTINUED
- 8 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MR. NEVIN]:
- **9** Q. Mr. Castle, David Nevin, one of the lawyers for
- 10 Khalid Shaikh Mohammad. Do you hear me okay?
- **11** A. I do, sir.
- 12 Q. Thank you. I have listened to the testimony that you
- 13 have given already today, and so I am not going to go over all
- 14 of that again, but just a few questions around the edges of
- 15 what you have said before.
- 16 You talked a little about your background. I take it
- 17 you have never been a JAG lawyer; is that true?
- **18** A. That is correct.
- 19 Q. And you've never participated in a court-martial
- 20 before?
- 21 A. That's correct.
- 22 Q. All right. And have you had occasion to study
- 23 court-martial or military commission procedural rules?

- **1** A. Not to a very deep degree, no.
- **2** Q. And I take it you've read the Regulation for Trial by
- 3 Military Commission?
- **4** A. I've read parts of it, yes.
- **5** Q. Okay. And have you -- would those be the parts that
- **6** you cited in your declaration?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. So I understood you to say that you became the acting
- **9** general counsel on the August 27th, 2017, and it's in early
- 10 September that you get the request for a meeting from
- 11 Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown, so something on the order of ten
- 12 days or two weeks after you have been on the job?
- 13 A. I learned about -- I learned about Harvey and --
- 14 Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown sometime early in my tenure, yes.
- 15 Q. And that's when they asked to have a meeting with
- **16** you, right?
- 17 A. Well, I -- I don't know when they asked to have a
- 18 meeting with me. I know that my people came to me and told me
- 19 that they would like to come in.
- Q. And at that point you really didn't have much
- 21 information available to you about the military commissions;
- 22 is that correct?
- 23 A. That's correct.

- 1 Q. And I think you testified previously that you sat
- 2 down with your staff on maybe more than one occasion and you
- 3 had some things explained to you about the military
- 4 commissions, correct?
- **5** A. Absolutely. Absolutely.
- **6** Q. And one of the things they explained to you was what
- 7 is a convening authority and what does a convening authority
- 8 do, right?
- **9** A. Correct.
- **10** Q. Okay.
- **11** A. Correct.
- 12 Q. So you then testified that when that meeting actually
- 13 occurred with Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown, that your -- you
- 14 testified that you were wary, that your danger antenna was up,
- **15** I think, was the phrase you used?
- **16** A. That's right.
- 17 Q. I take it you were just concerned about how that
- **18** meeting went?
- 19 A. I wasn't concerned about how the meeting went. I was
- 20 more concerned about what I was hearing in the meeting itself
- 21 about -- about -- about Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown.
- Q. No, I'm talking about the meeting with Mr. Rishikof
- 23 and Mr. Brown that you had in early September.

- **1** A. Oh. Oh, in early September, yes. I mean, I -- the
- 2 thing that I remember most about that meeting is is that my
- 3 staff was very concerned -- you know, was concerned about me
- 4 saying anything or doing anything that would have to do with a
- **5** UI.
- **6** So anytime Harvey would try and bring up anything to
- 7 do with -- with -- anytime he would try and bring up anything
- 8 to do with plea agreements, I just -- I literally would
- **9** physically wave him off. I mean, I was literally moving my
- 10 arms back and forth saying, "That is not my business. That is
- 11 not my -- that's all -- that's what you -- that's what you do.
- **12** I don't have any role in that."
- 13 Q. Hmm. And did your staff tell you that you weren't
- 14 allowed to even know anything about what was happening with
- **15** pretrial agreements?
- 16 A. They told me that I -- I was not supposed to make any
- 17 kind of indication one way or the other as to what about --
- 18 about what -- about Mr. Rishikof's exploration about UI. So I
- 19 was not supposed -- to him, I was not supposed to say anything
- 20 that could be construed one way or the other as supporting or
- **21** not supporting.
- Q. Yes, I understand you weren't supposed to support or
- 23 not support, but did they tell you you weren't even allowed to

- **1** acquire any information?
- 2 A. I don't remember them saying that.
- **Q.** When you testified previously that one of your jobs
- 4 is not to tell him what to do, but to be able to keep the
- 5 Secretary of Defense informed about the situation ----
- **6** A. Right.
- Q. ---- so wouldn't you need to know what he was --
- 8 wouldn't you need to have that information from him?
- **9** A. Well, I was told -- I was told by my staff about --
- 10 about -- about what -- you know, that Harvey had -- was
- 11 considering making plea agreements; that I was told that he
- 12 had gone quite far along with those plea agreements, but he --
- 13 but you all had said -- the defense had said not -- that they
- 14 would not be involved in plea agreements until -- until --
- 15 until there was some kind of -- you know, that DoJ had said
- 16 okay to all of that and -- but I learned all of that from my
- 17 staff. I did not learn it from Harvey Rishikof or Gary Brown.
- 18 Q. Well, and I don't need you to read from it unless
- 19 it's necessary for you to refresh your recollection, but I'll
- 20 just represent to you that the January 26 memo of your expert
- 21 group -- do you know what I am referring to?
- **22** A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. So that memorandum early on says that there

- 1 are indications that Mr. Rishikof may entertain a pretrial
- 2 agreement of some sort if offered by an accused.
- 3 A. Uh-huh. Yes.
- **4** Q. Do you see that language?
- **5** A. I see paragraph h.
- **6** Q. Yeah. I'm sorry, let me just direct you to page ----
- 7 A. I don't know what you are referring to. I apologize.
- 8 Q. Sure. Just let me just direct you to page 1 of the
- 9 memorandum.
- **10** A. Okay.
- **11** Q. And ----
- 12 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Nevin, just for the record, can
- 13 you state again what appellate exhibit and what attachment
- **14** that is?
- 15 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Yes, Your Honor. That's 555DD
- **16** Attachment E.
- **17** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you.
- 18 Q. So at the -- in paragraph 1 of the memorandum there
- 19 is a full paragraph that begins, "Arguably the most
- 20 politically and legally volatile issue." Do you see that?
- **21** A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And then later in that paragraph there's a
- 23 sentence that begins, "To our knowledge, the CA has not and is

- **1** not planning to refer." Still with me?
- **2** A. Yes.
- **Q.** It says, "but there are indications he may entertain
- 4 a pretrial agreement of some sort if offered by an accused."
- **5** A. Uh-huh.
- **6** Q. Okay.
- 7 A. Right.
- 8 Q. So were you advised that on behalf of Mr. Mohammad we
- 9 had actually offered -- we had proposed a pretrial agreement
- **10** on August 15?
- 11 TC [MR. RYAN]: Excuse me, Your Honor. I object at this
- 12 time to any testimony or evidence regarding pretrial
- 13 agreements. We have asked for them in discovery, and they
- 14 have not been provided.
- 15 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Nevin, response?
- 16 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Well, this has been the subject of some
- 17 discussion in the memoranda. I represent that a pretrial
- 18 agreement was proposed on August the 15th. It obviously
- 19 contains attorney-client privileged and proprietary
- 20 information. It's not so much the contents of it here, it's
- 21 the fact of it that I'm asking him about.
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Your Honor, I'd ask you to direct
- 23 Mr. Mohammad's team to provide it. How he can claim

- 1 attorney-client privilege when it was submitted to the
- 2 convening authority's office seems outlandish.
- 3 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Yeah, I -- do you want me to address
- 4 that, Your Honor?
- 5 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may.
- 6 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Yeah. Well, it's a confidential
- 7 communication between Mr. Mohammad and the convening authority
- 8 as, I think, the rules contemplate. But I will say, counsel
- **9** has -- or trial counsel have made a request for discovery.
- 10 The time has still not run for response to that, and we will
- 11 be responding to it appropriately.
- 12 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: So if you could, Mr. Nevin, could you
- 13 please repeat your question for me?
- 14 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Sure.
- 15 Q. Did your staff advise you, sir, that on behalf of
- 16 Mr. Mohammad, his defense counsel had actually tendered a
- 17 proposed pretrial agreement on August the 15th of 2017?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: The same objection.
- **19** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Understood. The objection is
- 20 overruled.
- You can answer the question, Mr. Castle.
- 22 A. Yeah, I -- you're asking a question with a lot of
- 23 specifics in it. All I heard was -- was that, you know,

- 1 Harvey had discussed with the defense pretrial agreements.
- 2 And I heard the defense had told Harvey that you weren't going
- 3 to enter into any pretrial agreements until you -- the
- 4 Department of Justice had -- had also agreed to be part of any
- **5** plea agreement.
- **6** Q. So your answer would be no?
- 7 A. That's all I know.
- **8** Q. So your answer would be no?
- **9** A. Well, my answer is what I just said. That's all I
- **10** knew.
- 11 Q. Okay. So have you learned that information since the
- 12 time of this memorandum?
- 13 A. I have heard -- you know, in defense's filings
- 14 sometimes there's been talk back and forth about this, but I
- 15 don't know really anything about the sequencing. All I knew
- 16 was what I had just said.
- 17 Q. Okay. Now, you mentioned that you were being briefed
- 18 by a group of people, and you listed those names previously.
- **19** A. Uh-huh.
- Q. And you also indicated that you felt that the people
- 21 in your shop who were providing you briefing on the military
- 22 commissions were going out and acquiring information from
- 23 other people, correct?

- $\mathbf{1}$ A. No. What I -- what I said was is that legal
- 2 counsel -- our legal counsel office was having discussions
- 3 with the convening authority and having conversations -- and
- 4 when I say "legal counsel," yeah -- I'm referring to, you
- 5 know, those who were responsible for dealing with the
- 6 prosecution, not dealing with the -- with the defense.
- 7 So I knew that they were just having discussions with
- 8 the prosecution. I knew that they were having conversations
- 9 with the -- with the convening authority. Only when -- you
- 10 know, but we were trying to maintain some compartmentalization
- 11 here and, you know, only having discussions at that point,
- 12 hopefully within the group.
- 13 Q. So this would be -- I think you would be referring to
- **14** Mr. Easton previously and then Mr. Newman?
- 15 A. Yes, Mr. Easton. Mr. Newman didn't come along
- 16 until -- until later. At this time, at the very beginning,
- 17 that would have been Mr. Easton who was in charge.
- 18 Q. And he's the deputy general counsel for legal
- 19 counsel?
- 20 A. He was the acting deputy general counsel for legal
- 21 counsel. He is -- I don't know the formal title, but he is in
- 22 charge of our litigation shop.
- Q. Right. And then there's also Mr. Vozzo, a deputy

- 1 assistant general counsel, you think?
- 2 A. Yeah, I believe that's his title.
- 3 Q. And you saw him as a liaison to the ----
- 4 A. Not deputy assistant, deputy associate. I think it's
- **5** deputy associate. It might be deputy associate.
- **6** Q. Okay. But you saw him as a liaison to the military
- 7 commissions and the military commission process, I believe you
- 8 said?
- **9** A. He -- I viewed -- yes, I viewed him as being one of
- 10 the people who was communicating to the commissions and to the
- **11** prosecution, yes.
- 12 Q. And is it true that all of these people were
- 13 providing you information about each of these issues that
- **14** you've described coming up?
- **15** A. That's true.
- 16 Q. And I'm really referring primarily to the three
- 17 issues that motivated your decision or that you have
- 18 identified today as motivating your decision to terminate
- 19 Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown.
- 20 A. They were all -- everyone was -- everyone was
- 21 providing me with information and -- but when I made a
- 22 decision that I thought we were having a -- you know, that I
- 23 had concerns about whether or not we were getting the law

- 1 correctly, then I -- and I had Professor Jenks then start up
- 2 his -- his process. And he was -- he wasn't -- there were --
- 3 everyone -- there were a lot of people that were involved, but
- 4 he had special -- I had placed special emphasis on what he was
- **5** doing.
- **6** Q. So let me just take, for example, this 2015
- 7 memorandum that you referred to that you felt required
- 8 coordination within the Office of General Counsel.
- **9** A. Uh-huh.
- 10 Q. And that was a memorandum that was written by
- **11** Mr. Work ----
- **12** A. Right.
- 13 Q. ---- who was the deputy at the time, correct?
- **14** A. Correct.
- **15** Q. And did you read that memorandum?
- 16 A. I don't know if I had read it, but I was aware that
- 17 that was -- around that period of time when I started, I --
- 18 but I was aware that we were supposed to coordinate. We were
- 19 supposed to coordinate on everything.
- **20** Q. Have you read it now?
- 21 A. I have read it now.
- **22** Q. And have you talked to Mr. Work about it?
- 23 A. No, I have -- I think I shook Deputy Secretary Work's

- 1 hand once maybe, but I have never really had any discussions
- **2** with him at all.
- **3** Q. Okay. And so the information you had about
- 4 coordination came to you as a result of others telling you --
- 5 some of the people we referred to previously on your staff and
- **6** so on ----
- 7 A. Sure.
- **8** Q. ---- they are the ones who provided you the
- **9** information about that memorandum, correct?
- 10 A. They were the ones -- they were the ones who were
- 11 explaining to me, you know, how UIs work, how the commission
- 12 authority works, everything along those lines.
- 13 Q. Yes, but my question was about Mr. Work's,
- 14 Deputy Secretary Work's, memorandum.
- **15** A. I would ----
- 16 Q. Those are the people who provided you the information
- 17 about the contents of that memorandum, correct?
- 18 A. They were the ones who provided me information about
- 19 the effect of that -- of that memorandum, that ----
- Q. So they didn't give you information about the
- 21 contents?
- 22 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Hold on one second. If I could just
- 23 remind both counsel and the witness to please ensure you don't

- 1 talk over each other, because we do have to get this
- 2 transcribed.
- 3 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: I understand, Your Honor. Thank you.
- **4** WIT: I apologize.
- 5 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Me, too.
- **6** Q. So the question was: Do I understand you correctly
- 7 to be saying that he did -- you were not briefed about the
- 8 content of it; you were briefed about the effect of it?
- **9** A. That's right, the effect that everything that we were
- 10 supposed to do is supposed to be coordinated.
- **11** Q. Okay. And ----
- 12 A. And I learned -- and I apologize. And I learned --
- 13 and over periods of time, I might have learned that it was
- 14 Secretary Work that said that. But, you know, for everything
- 15 we do here, everything has to be coordinated.
- **16** Q. And so ----
- 17 A. For something not to be coordinated would be a --
- 18 would be a -- would be a very large anomaly.
- 19 Q. So the same would be true, for example, with respect
- 20 to the -- the issue of the conversation with Admiral Tidd and
- 21 the overflight, or the aerial photo of the ELC. Other people
- 22 gave you information about that, right?
- 23 A. That's correct.

- 1 Q. And you, I believe, already said you didn't speak to
- 2 Admiral Tidd about it. Would it also ----
- 3 A. I did not.
- 4 Q. Would it also be correct that you -- that you did not
- 5 call up people in the Coast Guard, Admiral Lunday,
- 6 Admiral Brown and so on, you didn't make an effort to
- 7 investigate this yourself, correct?
- 8 A. I -- I had no reason to. The numerous people came to
- 9 me and told me, from the group, told me the same thing.
- 10 Q. Okay. And so -- and do you remember specifically who
- 11 was briefing you from the group about the issue of the aerial
- **12** photo?
- 13 A. As I said, I think Mr. Vozzo was the first person to
- 14 tell me about it, but there -- if I remember correctly, I
- 15 believe that there were others that came in to talk to me
- **16** about it as well.
- 17 Q. So -- and does that remain true today as you sit here
- 18 today, that you have still not conducted that kind of
- **19** investigation -- investigation on your own?
- 20 A. I -- I have not conducted an investigation on my own
- 21 because nothing that they have said has appeared to be untrue.
- Q. Have you read the pleadings in -- all the pleadings
- 23 in this case, sir?

- 1 A. I have read -- I have read the -- the information on
- 2 the motions and -- well, actually, that's not true. There are
- 3 one or two -- well, I have -- I have -- when it comes to -- if
- 4 you're talking about plea agreements, no, I have not read
- 5 anything there that you all have done on plea agreements.
- **6** When it comes to the actual, you know, the filings
- 7 that you have on the motion, I believe that I have read most,
- 8 if not all, at least once, the materials which you -- which
- 9 you filed, but a lot -- but I have not read a lot of the
- 10 attachments.
- 11 Q. Okay. Thank you. So just a slightly different, sort
- 12 of stepping back a moment. I heard you testify previously
- 13 that you didn't do -- that you didn't use any kind of instant
- 14 message service in your work at Department of Defense. And I
- 15 just wanted to clarify: No text messages? No work-related
- **16** text messages at all?
- 17 A. I -- I -- I don't believe that there is a text
- 18 message system. All we have is -- is our e-mail systems.
- 19 Q. And so you don't have a cell phone that handles text
- 20 messaging?
- 21 A. I have my own personal cell phone that handles text
- 22 messaging ----
- **Q.** Not work related?

- 1 A. ---- but I don't recall -- I don't recall anyone ever
- 2 sending me a -- a work-related text.
- **3** Q. Do you keep a calendar?
- 4 A. I do not. But our personal assistants, I believe
- 5 they do.
- **6** Q. So there is someone who manages your calendar for
- **7** you?
- **8** A. Yes.
- **9** Q. And I take it there's some mechanism for showing you
- 10 the calendar every morning or each evening so you know what's
- 11 happening in the next day or ----
- 12 A. I get a card and a piece of paper.
- 13 Q. So just to direct your attention to the meeting at
- 14 the Secretary of Defense's office when the Attorney General
- 15 called, I understand you are -- you are actually in the
- **16** meeting with the Attorney -- with the Secretary of Defense?
- **17** A. Right.
- 18 Q. He leaves for -- without any reason being given and
- 19 then shortly after that you are called out for him -- to join
- 20 him, and you do join him. Is all of that correct?
- 21 A. I believe so, yes.
- Q. Okay. And so do you know why you were called out as
- 23 opposed to the other people who were in the meeting?

- **1** A. Well, it was -- it was because I was the acting GC.
- 2 Q. Right. And so at that point the Secretary of Defense
- $\mathbf{3}$ or someone on his staff has some kind of information that
- 4 there's a legal question that's coming up, right?
- **5** A. I would -- I would speculate that that was the reason
- 6 why, yes.
- 7 Q. So if -- did I also understand you to say that you --
- 8 you went to -- did you go to the Secretary of Defense's office
- 9 then?
- **10** A. I did.
- **11** Q. And ----
- 12 A. From the meeting room to the Secretary of Defense's
- 13 office.
- **14** Q. I'm sorry?
- 15 A. From the meeting room where we were having the
- 16 meeting to the Secretary of Defense's office.
- 17 Q. Okay. And so it's you and the Secretary of Defense
- **18** are present in the room. Who else is in the room?
- 19 A. I -- I don't know for certain. The chief of staff
- 20 might have been there. Might have been there.
- 21 Q. All right. So as you come in, the Attorney General
- 22 is not on the speakerphone, but at some point after that he,
- 23 the Attorney General, comes up on the speakerphone, correct?

- 1 A. That's -- that's how I remember it. Could -- could
- 2 it have been different? Yes. But that's how I remember it.
- **3** Q. Yeah. And ----
- 4 A. And I apologize. The meeting that we were in was --
- 5 I mean, you know, this -- it was -- it was -- you know, it
- 6 was -- you know, it was a very important meeting with some --
- 7 you know, with the senior leadership of the department, so I
- 8 was -- you know, my mind is concentrating -- at least I
- 9 remember my mind is concentrating on the meeting and what --
- 10 and what's going on there. So I was very surprised when I was
- 11 called out of the meeting -- of that meeting.
- 12 Q. Right. And we are also, if I remember the numbers
- 13 correctly, we're about six weeks into your service?
- 14 A. It was very early -- it was very early on, yes.
- 15 Q. Right. So understanding all of that, did it appear
- 16 to you that the Secretary of Defense had had some conversation
- 17 with the Attorney General before you entered the room?
- 18 A. I honestly don't know what took place before I
- 19 entered.
- Q. But there was some conversation with you and the
- 21 Secretary of Defense before the Attorney General is put on to
- 22 the speakerphone in which -- let me just ask what your
- 23 recollection is, because I believe you said before that there

- 1 was some conversation between you and the Secretary about what
- **2** is up with this call from the Attorney General, why is the
- 3 Attorney General calling, that you and the Secretary
- 4 discussed; is that correct?
- **5** A. I remember walking in. I remember that -- that there
- 6 was something to do with the Attorney General and I remember
- 7 the -- and then I think the -- the call was placed, and I
- 8 think -- you know, and I remember it being on speakerphone.
- 9 But like I said, I'm -- this -- it -- you know, it's a
- 10 fuzzy -- as I think I've said before, it is a fuzzy -- it's
- 11 not a very crisp memory.
- 12 Q. Right. But in any event, at some point in the
- 13 conversation, the Attorney General said the words "No deals"?
- **14** A. Yes, I remember him saying "No deal."
- **15** Q. And that was ----
- 16 A. No, I remember him saying "No deal," not "No deals."
- 17 Q. I see.
- **18** A. I believe he said "No deal." If I remember
- 19 correctly, he said "No deal."
- Q. And is it your testimony that he didn't say what he
- 21 was referring to?
- 22 A. There might have been some comment about, you know,
- 23 about terrorists or terrorism, but I honestly don't remember

- 1 that. I mean, I honestly don't have a good memory of that.
- 2 Q. Yeah. Was there any other subject besides "No deal"
- 3 discussed during the call ----
- **4** A. No.
- **5** Q. ---- with the Attorney General?
- **6** A. No. No. No.
- 7 Q. And did the Attorney General then hang up the phone
- 8 or say, "Nice talking to you," or anything like that?
- **9** A. It was a very brief phone call, and I -- like I said,
- 10 I don't remember all that much about it.
- **11** Q. Was it ----
- 12 A. I remember being -- I was -- and I apologize. I
- 13 remember being more shocked, you know, as, All right. You are
- 14 in the Secretary of Defense's office for a one-on-one meeting.
- 15 You don't know what the phone call -- you know, you really
- 16 don't know what's going on and, you know, and people -- and,
- 17 you know, you are -- you know, and I'm looking around trying
- 18 to figure out what is going on.
- 19 Q. And I take it that the Attorney General's comments
- 20 were directed to the Secretary, not to you?
- 21 A. No, I was not -- I was just listening in. I was not
- 22 a part -- I was not a participant in speaking to the
- 23 Attorney General.

- 1 Q. And -- and you nonetheless made the remark; you said
- 2 "No deal" as well?
- 3 A. Yeah. I remember -- I think -- I think the Secretary
- 4 might have looked up to me like looking at me like, "Well,
- 5 what's going on?" And not knowing what he was saying, but at
- 6 the same time, I believe, not knowing what, you know, the --
- 7 not knowing what the -- you know, not having -- not being --
- 8 not knowing, or not really knowing what the Attorney General
- 9 was talking about, I remember saying "No deal" because I
- 10 hadn't made any -- I hadn't made any deals with anybody, "No
- 11 deal." And only afterwards did I, you know, did I start
- 12 putting this together that -- that he was -- he was probably
- 13 talking about pretrial agreements.
- 14 Q. But, sir, why would you be making a deal with
- **15** anybody?
- 16 TC [MR. RYAN]: Your Honor, objection. At this point it
- 17 has been covered quite a bit.
- 18 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: The objection is overruled.
- 19 You can go ahead and answer the question.
- 20 A. As I said, sir, I don't -- I remember -- I remember
- 21 not knowing exactly what was going on. I did know that I
- 22 hadn't agreed to anything in the form of a deal or, you
- 23 know -- and when I say "not in the form a deal," you know, the

- 1 whole plethora of law which is in the Department of Defense.
- 2 So I felt fairly confident in saying "No deal," but
- 3 -- because I hadn't made any deal on any -- I don't believe I
- 4 had made a deal on anything. But I -- like I said, only later
- 5 did I start to put together that they were talking about plea
- 6 agreements.
- 7 Q. So just to turn your attention to the -- what is
- 8 sometimes called the fast boat issue.
- **9** A. Uh-huh.
- 10 Q. You said that you understood that the commissions had
- 11 lost a week's worth of court time. There was a whole
- 12 kerfuffle because the convening authority had canceled this
- 13 fast boat transportation ----
- **14** A. Uh-huh
- 15 Q. ---- and that you were -- that you were advised of
- 16 this by your staff again, correct?
- 17 A. That's right. And I sort of learned a little bit
- 18 more over a period of time.
- 19 Q. Right. And this would again be like the other
- 20 situations we discussed, this would be one where you didn't
- 21 conduct an independent investigation, your staff is out doing
- 22 whatever they are doing to acquire this information and then
- 23 reporting it to you, correct?

- **1** A. That would be correct, sir.
- 2 Q. And are you directing your staff in how to conduct
- 3 those inquiries or investigations?
- 4 A. I -- they -- all of them are experienced attorneys,
- 5 and they -- I -- I trust that, you know, that they believe the
- 6 information which they are providing to me.
- 7 Q. So the answer would be no?
- **8** A. Well, I -- I'm sorry, if you could state the question
- **9** again.
- 10 Q. Sure. Are you directing the investigations or
- 11 inquiries that your staff is making? Are you telling them I
- 12 want you to talk to this person, I want you to talk to that
- **13** person ----
- **14** A. No.
- **15** Q. ---- that kind of thing?
- **16** A. No, I am not.
- 17 Q. All right. Sir, when you were -- when your staff was
- 18 reporting to you about these matters, did you consider
- 19 advising them that the Rule for Trial by Military Commission
- 20 requires the CA, the convening authority, to communicate with
- 21 other government officials in carrying out his assigned
- 22 functions? Did you consider that?
- A. I -- there -- you know, what -- is he supposed -- can

- 1 he communicate with other government officials? Yes. Are we
- 2 supposed to know about it, especially something as monumentous
- 3 [sic] as, you know, talking to the Department of Justice about
- 4 things? I would think that that would be something that he
- 5 would want to have communicated directly with us to make sure
- 6 we knew.
- 7 Q. And similarly it says that he's -- that "The
- 8 convening authority shall coordinate and exchange data and
- 9 information with other federal officials having collateral or
- 10 related functions." You're aware of that?
- **11** A. Yes. I ----
- 12 Q. And your staff was aware of that as well?
- 13 A. Right. But as I said, it was supposed to coordinate
- 14 things with us. And I had told Harvey after -- you know,
- 15 after this incident that we -- you know, all of our ships need
- 16 to be heading in the same direction at the same time.
- **17** Q. Right.
- **18** A. And I said that to him repeatedly.
- **19** Q. Right.
- 20 LDC [MR. NEVIN]: Thank you, sir.
- That's all the questions I have, Your Honor.
- 22 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you, Mr. Nevin.
- Ms. Bormann.

- 1 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MS. BORMANN]:
- **2** Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Castle. My name is Cheryl
- 3 Bormann. I represent Mr. Bin'Attash. We've never met, have
- **4** we?
- 5 A. I don't believe we have, ma'am, no.
- **6** Q. But Mr. Ryan gave you my name, and it's on the piece
- 7 of paper in front of you, right?
- 8 A. Yes. It's right there.
- **9** Q. Good. I'm going to keep this fairly brief because it
- 10 has been a long day for everybody. I want to talk a little
- 11 bit about your experience with death penalty cases. Do you
- 12 have any?
- 13 A. Uh-huh. Yes, I do.
- **14** Q. In what regard?
- 15 A. I worked in my final -- at my final year in law
- 16 school, I worked for an organization called LEDA that
- 17 represents all death row inmates in the State of Pennsylvania,
- 18 or at least did at that time.
- 19 Q. So in law school you did some work with an NGO, a
- 20 nongovernmental agency -- organization?
- 21 A. Yes. That represented all death row inmates in
- 22 Pennsylvania.
- **23** Q. Right. Anything as a practicing lawyer?

- **1** A. No. No. ma'am.
- 2 Q. So it's fair to say that this is the first experience
- 3 you have had with the concept of pretrial agreements in a
- 4 death penalty case; is that fair to say?
- **5** A. Absolutely.
- **6** Q. Okay.
- 7 A. Absolutely.
- 8 Q. Now I want to move on to -- I think you said you met
- 9 with General Martins a few times during your time period as
- 10 either acting general counsel or now.
- **11** A. Uh-huh.
- 12 Q. I'm not clear on the dates ----
- 13 A. I don't -- I don't believe -- I met with him when I
- 14 was acting general counsel, or performing the duties of the
- 15 general counsel. I'm not so certain that I met with him since
- **16** then ----
- **17** Q. Okay.
- 18 A. ---- since I became -- I reverted back to being my
- 19 position of principal deputy.
- **20** Q. Great.
- 21 A. I'm not so certain.
- Q. And do you remember the first time that you met with
- 23 General Martins?

- 1 A. I -- I think I do, but it's not a -- it's -- it's not
- 2 a very crisp memory.
- **3** Q. Do you remember what season it was?
- 4 A. It probably -- and once again, probably -- I don't
- 5 know for sure -- was in that, that fall, you know, kind of
- **6** fall time period of 2017.
- 7 Q. So sometime in September, October, November of 2017?
- 8 A. Yes, something -- I believe that's true, but I could
- **9** be very wrong on the dates.
- 10 Q. Sure, of course.
- 11 And you started as acting general counsel in August
- **12** of 2017, right?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. So within a fairly short time you were introduced to
- 15 General Martins?
- 16 A. I was -- I was introduced to him, yes. Yeah. I
- 17 believe -- yeah, during those first five months, yeah, I
- 18 believe we were.
- 19 Q. Did the meeting take place -- the first meeting now
- 20 we are talking about -- take place in your office?
- **21** A. Yes.
- Q. And do you remember who scheduled the meeting for
- 23 you, or did you schedule it yourself?

- **1** A. That was all taken care of by my staff.
- 2 Q. Okay. Do you know which member of your staff
- **3** arranged the meeting?
- **4** A. No, but my administrative staff would, of course,
- 5 would be the ones entering it into my calendar and arranging
- **6** for it.
- 7 Q. And when you were introduced to General Martins, who
- 8 made the introduction?
- 9 A. I honestly -- I don't remember. I'm sure -- if it
- 10 was in the fall, it -- it possibly could have been Bob Easton,
- 11 but I'm not -- I'm not -- I mean, I honestly don't remember.
- 12 I'm embarrassed. I don't remember all that much.
- 13 Q. Okay. Well, there are two people on your staff or
- 14 that you work with who would have made the -- who work with
- 15 General Martins, right? Mr. Vozzo, right?
- **16** A. Uh-huh. Yes.
- 17 Q. And also Mr. Easton?
- **18** A. Yes.
- **19** Q. Okay.
- A. At least one of those two, yes.
- 21 Q. So it would have been one of them, right; fair to
- **22** say?
- 23 A. It could very well be, yes.

- 1 Q. Okay. I want to move ahead now to the filing of
- 2 AE 555 and how it is that you came to provide documents to the
- 3 commission. Do you understand what I am getting at?
- **4** A. Yes. The documents that you're referring to ----
- **5** Q. I can ask you questions about them. I meant the
- 6 documents writ large, all of the documents in front of you.
- 7 A. Yes.
- **8** Q. Great. Who contacted you to request the documents
- **9** that you provided to the commission?
- 10 A. They wouldn't have contacted me. That -- all of that
- 11 would have gone through the office of legal counsel and
- 12 Professor Jenks.
- 13 Q. So the request would have gone through Mr. Easton or
- 14 his successor, Mr. Newman?
- 15 A. Mr. Newman, right.
- **16** Q. Mr. Vozzo?
- 17 A. He would have been -- I'm sure he would have been
- 18 informed, and then -- and Professor Jenks as time went on.
- 19 Q. Professor Jenks, who was the special counsel, but it
- 20 appears was working pretty closely with Mr. Vozzo and
- 21 Mr. Easton?
- 22 A. They -- they -- Professor Jenks sits separately. He
- 23 sits in the office adjacent to my office. Legal counsel

- 1 office is further down. Yes, there were -- I understood that
- 2 they had a number of conversations, but there was a physical
- 3 separation.
- 4 Q. I say that because you indicated that it would have
- 5 been -- the documents would have been provided through
- 6 liaisons, Mr. Easton, Mr. Vozzo, and Professor Jenks?
- **7** A. Right.
- 8 Q. So I'm wondering if the three of them would have been
- **9** working on the same project.
- 10 A. They would have -- I -- I left it to them to discuss
- 11 things and work things out.
- 12 Q. Great. And do you know to whom the documents were
- **13** provided?
- 14 A. I'm still a little -- I mean, are we -- are we
- 15 talking about the documents which we provided as part of our
- 16 filing in August or are we just -- or are we talking about
- 17 documents in general?
- 18 Q. I'm talking about the documents including the
- 19 Management Memo, in the record at AE 555P, Papa, Attachment D;
- 20 I am talking about your memorandum to the Secretary of
- 21 Defense, beginning December of 2017.
- **22** A. Right.
- Q. I'm talking about Mr. Newman's memo to you

- 1 recommending the termination of Mr. Brown ----
- **2** A. Right.
- 3 TC [MR. RYAN]: Judge, I object on the grounds of
- 4 relevance, please.
- **5** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Let's hold on one second. So,
- 6 Ms. Bormann, let's kind of go back and just ask one question
- 7 because you've asked now about several documents and you are
- 8 asking who they were provided to. So let's just start with
- 9 one and then ask ----
- 10 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: I will.
- 11 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you.
- 12 Q. Maybe I made the wrong assumption, so let me start
- 13 over. Were the documents that were provided by your office to
- 14 the prosecution done in one big group or were they given
- 15 separately?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, relevance.
- **17** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Defense?
- 18 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: Judge, I'm trying to get to the
- 19 question about -- you asked me to define it by document and if
- 20 it's one big group, it makes the question much easier. I want
- 21 to clarify with the witness how this was done, and then I can
- 22 go over it more specifically if it's just one document at a
- 23 time.

- 1 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Objection at this point in time
- 2 is overruled. You can go ahead and ask the question.
- 3 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: Sure.
- **4** Q. Do you remember the question, sir?
- **5** A. You were asking how the documents that -- I'm sorry,
- 6 could you ask it again?
- 7 Q. Sure. Of course.
- 8 A. I apologize, Ms. Bormann. I'm not trying to be
- 9 difficult. It's just been -- it's been a long day.
- **10** Q. I understand completely.
- 11 I'm asking you whether or not your office provided
- 12 the documents to the prosecution, which I'm talking about now
- 13 the documents that were in the possession of your office. So
- 14 the things that you provided. Were they provided in one dump
- 15 or were they provided separately over time?
- **16** A. I -- honestly, I don't know.
- **17** Q. Okay.
- 18 A. There were -- you know, we didn't -- we -- I don't
- 19 remember us sharing documents or having any kind of
- 20 discussions until -- or sharing, you know, documents until the
- 21 first time I was called to testify.
- 22 Q. Great. Thank you for that answer.
- 23 So I want to now direct your attention to, briefly,

- 1 the call that you overheard between Secretary of Defense
- 2 Mattis and AG Sessions. It's clear that you don't remember,
- 3 you are not clear on the date as we sit here today, right?
- 4 A. I'm not -- I'm not clear on most of what happened.
- **5** Q. Okay. But one of the things that you are clear on is
- 6 that Secretary Mattis indicated to you in some way, "What is
- 7 AG Sessions talking about, "right?
- 8 A. I sort of remember that, yeah.
- **9** 0. And did ----
- **10** A. I'm not quite ----
- **11** Q. I'm sorry?
- 12 A. Not crisp. I'm not crisp at all.
- 13 Q. Do you remember how he communicated that to you?
- **14** TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, Your Honor. Asked and answered
- 15 twice now.
- **16** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Overruled.
- 17 A. I -- you know, he might have looked at me, he might
- 18 have asked me something. I -- like I said, it is not a crisp
- 19 memory.
- Q. Now, after he communicated that to you, did you
- 21 provide him an answer?
- 22 A. I said, you know -- and the only time that I -- the
- 23 only thing I remember saying is "No deal" after the

- 1 Attorney General had said "No deal." And like I said again,
- 2 it was -- it -- you know, I basically said that because I sort
- 3 of didn't remember making any deals with anybody during that
- 4 period of time.
- **5** Q. Do you know what conversations were had between
- **6** Secretary Mattis and AG Sessions prior to your being invited
- 7 to the office that day?
- 8 A. I don't know that they -- I don't know that they had
- 9 one on that day. Like I said, they -- I think he -- Secretary
- 10 might have even dialed the number or he was told to pick up.
- **11** I don't remember.
- 12 Q. Certainly. So it's possible that there was a
- 13 conversation that occurred before you arrived, which would
- 14 explain why there was a little confusion?
- 15 A. I -- I don't know if I -- if I came away with that
- 16 impression, but I don't know.
- 17 Q. Certainly. After the conversation with
- 18 Attorney General Sessions ended, where did you go?
- 19 A. I went -- I believe I went back into the meeting.
- 20 Q. And where did Secretary Mattis go?
- 21 A. I think he rejoined the meeting.
- 22 Q. Did you rejoin the meeting at the same time or
- 23 separately?

- 1 A. I -- I don't remember.
- **Q**. Did you have a conversation with Secretary Mattis
- 3 after the phone call with Attorney General Sessions ended but
- **4** before rejoining the meeting?
- **5** A. I -- I might have said -- now, I honestly -- I really
- 6 don't remember what I said, if I said any -- I definitely said
- 7 something because you just don't leave the Secretary's side
- 8 without saying goodbye, you know, but I really don't remember
- **9** what I said.
- 10 Q. Didn't the Secretary express a little concern and
- 11 surprise about a phone call from AG Sessions asking about a
- 12 deal on a terrorist case?
- 13 A. As I said, I wasn't entirely sure -- 100 percent sure
- 14 what the telephone call was about. I was -- and I -- I
- 15 honestly don't -- I don't remember what he -- what he said.
- 16 Q. After you rejoined the meeting, at any point that day
- 17 did you and Secretary Mattis have a sideline conversation, or
- 18 any other conversation, regarding the Sessions phone call?
- **19** A. Not that I recall.
- Q. After the meeting ended, you said you went back to
- 21 your office, right?
- 22 A. Yeah, I believe so.
- Q. And when you arrived at your office, who were the

- 1 first people you told about the strange phone call with
- 2 Sessions, with Attorney General Sessions?
- 3 A. It might have been somebody -- people who were in the
- 4 front office here.
- **5** Q. Do you -- at some point, I think you testified to
- 6 Mr. Connell, everyone in your office knew about the
- 7 Attorney General Sessions phone call later on.
- 8 A. Yes, because I was -- right, because I'm trying to
- 9 figure out exactly what had happened.
- 10 Q. Okay. Did you have that discussion with your
- 11 subordinates, your direct reports?
- 12 A. There -- I remember there being a lot of people
- 13 around and like saying -- you know, I remember saying, you
- 14 know, he might have been talking about pretrial agreements.
- 15 But once again, you know, I -- and I -- you know,
- 16 once again, I was literally brand-new on the job. This was
- 17 the biggest meeting around, and I'm being asked about
- 18 something during a meeting, and I -- and I, frankly, don't
- 19 remember -- you know, all -- you know, I don't really have a
- **20** good memory of it.
- I remember being, being shocked -- not shocked, but,
- 22 you know -- you know, wow, what's going on?
- **23** Q. Sure.

- 1 A. It was definitely -- I mean, that was my -- that was
- 2 what I remember most about it.
- **3** Q. Sir, the pretrial agreements that we're discussing
- 4 involved removal of the death penalty on the 9/11 attacks.
- **5** That's what we're talking about here, right?
- **6** A. That's what -- that was my understanding, is that
- 7 the -- is that there would be -- that Harvey was working on
- 8 plea agreements to take the death penalty off the table in
- **9** exchange for a guilty plea and life in prison.
- 10 Q. Now, that is a position that is -- has some
- 11 opposition in your own office, right?
- 12 A. You know, I -- I'm sure -- I am sure that there are
- 13 people who have a wide variety of opinions on that. But what
- 14 I was most taken with during this period was, you know -- you
- 15 know, people were trying to be professional about how they
- 16 would handle -- you know, how they handled all of these
- 17 things.
- 18 Q. Certainly. Did people express to you their
- 19 dissatisfaction, the people in your office, your direct
- 20 reports?
- 21 TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, sir.
- 22 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Basis?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Relevance.

- **1** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Sustained.
- 2 Q. Sir, I want to now move on to the conversation that
- 3 you had -- two conversations, actually, you had with
- 4 Admiral McPherson. You actually had three. I'm not
- 5 interested in the last one, the third one.
- **6** A. Right.
- 7 Q. But just the first two.
- **8** A. Uh-huh.
- **9** Q. The first time that you talked to Admiral McPherson
- 10 you explained to him that you wanted to replace the current
- 11 convening authority, Mr. Rishikof, and the legal advisor.
- **12** A. Uh-huh.
- 13 Q. And you mentioned to Admiral McPherson that it was
- 14 because they were socializing or shopping around pretrial
- **15** agreements; is that right?
- 16 A. No. What I -- what I had said -- what I said the
- 17 first time I spoke to the admiral, it was, "Congratulations on
- 18 your confirmation. And by the way, we would like you to take
- **19** over the convening authority."
- 20 And -- and he said, "Well, you know, he'd have to
- 21 check with his client." He then heard back that his client
- **22** said it was okay, so he was in.
- Then later on I remember, you know, thinking that I

- 1 needed to, you know, tell him why I have -- had been so nice
- 2 to him in -- in -- you know, in selecting, you know, or
- 3 recommending him, that he would be the person who would be
- 4 selected to this.
- **5** As I said, during the time I had what I think was the
- 6 flu. I had said to him that -- you know, I talked about the
- 7 AG call, and -- and then, you know, literally, you know, the
- 8 next day or the next two days, you know, I'm literally sitting
- 9 in my sickbed and saying, you know something? That might not
- 10 have been the smartest thing I've ever done. I want to make
- 11 sure that there's no question about, you know, the new
- 12 convening authority thinking that we are coming down on these
- 13 issues one way or the other. And that's the reason why I
- **14** dropped it.
- 15 Q. Sir, I'm going to direct your attention to the 26th
- 16 of January memorandum from Chris Jenks, Professor Jenks. Do
- 17 you have that in front of you?
- **18** A. I do. Hold on. Let me just get it.
- 19 Q. It's found at AE 555DD Attachment E.
- 20 A. Right. Here we are, yep.
- 21 Q. All right. I want to direct your attention to page 5
- 22 of 8, paragraph k. Let me know when you have that in front of
- **23** you.

- **1** A. Okay.
- **2** Q. Page 5, paragraph k.
- **3** A. Okay.
- 4 Q. Do you see k.?
- **5** A. I do.
- **6** Q. The last sentence reads -- and this talks about your
- 7 conversation with Candidate A, right?
- 8 A. Uh-huh. Yes.
- **9** Q. Candidate A is Admiral McPherson?
- **10** A. Is Admiral McPherson, correct.
- 11 Q. And this -- the paragraph k. reads that you --
- 12 because it's talking about you. It's directed to you.
- **13** A. Uh-huh.
- 14 Q. "...expressed your intention to recommend that the
- 15 Secretary rescind Mr. Rishikof's designation as CA because of
- 16 the process foul regarding inadequate coordination prior to
- 17 Mr. Rishikof talking to DoJ about pretrial agreements."
- **18** A. Uh-huh.
- 19 Q. It says that, right?
- 20 A. I think so. Yes, it does. It talks about PTAs.
- 21 Q. PTAs. So not only did you discuss with
- 22 Admiral McPherson the phone call with
- 23 Attorney General Sessions, but also the fact that the current

- 1 convening authority, Mr. Rishikof, was socializing or somehow
- 2 coordinating with the Department of Justice about pretrial
- 3 agreements?
- 4 A. Yeah, I -- yes. I mean, that was the -- you know, I
- 5 told him, you know, that he went over to -- I had to say why
- 6 he was going over to -- you know, talking to the Department of
- 7 Justice. So I -- you know -- so yes, I did.
- 8 But once again, shortly thereafter I realized, wait a
- 9 second, that could be misinterpreted as saying that I am
- 10 coming down or trying to push the scales here one way or the
- 11 other on PTAs. And so I said no, we are not going to do that,
- 12 and we are going to -- to find somebody else.
- 13 Q. Thank you. Now, I want to direct you to the
- 14 15th of December 2017 memo to the Secretary of Defense. It's
- 15 found at AE 555DD Attachment L, like Lima; and also found at
- **16** DISO 37.
- 17 A. Ma'am, I apologize. I'm -- I have ----
- 18 Q. That's okay.
- 19 A. My staff has provided me with a wonderful tab system
- 20 here which I have discarded and I'm just going with the papers
- 21 which are in front of me. So if you could just give me the
- 22 title, name, and the date.
- Q. Sure. It is titled "For Secretary of Defense from

- 1 William Castle." It says, "Plan for the Disposition of Future
- 2 Unprivileged Enemy Belligerent Cases, dated December 15,
- **3** 2017.
- **4** A. All right. Hold on.
- **5** Q. It's a heavily redacted ----
- **6** A. Yes.
- 7 Q. --- document.
- **8** A. Here we go.
- **9** Q. When you were discussing with Mr. Connell the
- 10 chronology of things, you ----
- **11** A. Uh-huh.
- 12 Q. ---- on more than a few occasions said you pulled
- 13 certain documents. You used the word "pulling."
- **14** A. Yes.
- 15 Q. And it was unclear to me what documents you pulled,
- **16** so ----
- **17** A. I ----
- **18** Q. Let me ask a question.
- **19** A. Sure. I'm sorry.
- Q. You stated that you pulled the documents in January
- 21 of 2017, and it would have been the January 12th document;
- 22 that was the original one you identified, the one recommending
- 23 the termination of Mr. Rishikof in January.

- 1 A. Uh-huh. Correct.
- 2 Q. Did you ever pull the December 15th, 2017 memo, the
- 3 heavily redacted one we're looking at right now?
- **4** A. Did I formally pull it ----
- **5** Q. Yes.
- **6** A. ---- or, you know, say remove this from the system?
- 7 I don't -- I don't believe that I did, but I think that my
- 8 intent -- you know, I think that everyone understood from my
- 9 office to -- you know, to the front office that when I pulled
- 10 the -- and brought down the initial January document, that I
- 11 was pulling that recommendation. I don't think anyone could
- 12 be -- I don't think anyone could be any more clearer than
- **13** that.
- 14 Q. With respect to the content of this document in front
- **15** of you ----
- **16** A. Uh-huh.
- 17 Q. ---- I'm going to direct your attention to pages 3
- **18** through 9.
- **19** A. Uh-huh.
- Q. Without telling me what's under the redactions, does
- 21 any of it pertain to the proposed course in terminating
- 22 Mr. Rishikof and the legal advisor, Mr. Brown?
- A. I'd have to review the document, but I don't believe

- **1** so, no.
- 2 Q. Okay. Did you discuss the content of the document
- 3 with Mr. Ryan while you were preparing your testimony last
- 4 week?
- **5** A. This document? Yes.
- **6** Q. Okay. And when you were discussing it with Mr. Ryan,
- 7 were you discussing an unredacted version?
- **8** A. No, I was discussing a redacted version. And,
- **9** frankly, I brought it to his attention.
- 10 Q. When was the last time you looked at what was under
- 11 those redactions?
- **12** A. Months ago.
- 13 Q. You didn't make those redactions?
- 14 A. They were as part of the process. We had --
- 15 Professor Jenks and the other members of the legal counsel
- 16 team went through these documents and made those -- those
- 17 redactions, and I went along with -- I agreed to -- with those
- 18 redactions.
- 19 Q. So the redactions were made by your office?
- **20** A. Correct.
- **21** Q. Not by the prosecution?
- 22 A. Not -- I believe we made the redactions.
- Q. So that no privilege would be waived or any other

- 1 concerns by tendering them to the prosecutor?
- 2 A. That would -- that would be correct. But once again,
- **3** this was -- this was done by others, not by me.
- 4 Q. Great. Thank you.
- **5** Lastly, sir, when you met with Mr. Ryan last year --
- 6 last week, rather, not last year, was that the first time that
- 7 you met Mr. Ryan?
- 8 A. I think I might have met Mr. Ryan once before, the
- 9 first time that I had been asked to testify, but that was a
- **10** little hazy.
- 11 Q. Who made -- who made the introduction of Mr. Ryan to
- **12** you?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, Your Honor. Relevance.
- **14** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Counsel, what's the relevance?
- 15 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: Judge, if I may be muted for just a
- 16 moment with the witness so that he can't hear.
- 17 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay.
- 18 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: I have a proffer to make.
- 19 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Please mute the witness.
- 20 [Did as directed.]
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay.
- 22 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: Judge, there is an issue in the
- 23 general counsel's office with the information -- it's clear --

- 1 being fed to Mr. Castle. It is our position that Mr. Vozzo
- 2 and maybe Mr. Easton, who were working with the prosecution,
- 3 were providing incorrect information to influence this
- 4 gentleman's decision. And so the tie-in between Mr. Vozzo
- 5 constantly being involved in the allegations surrounding UI
- 6 connects the prosecution to the process.
- 7 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. I'm going to sustain the
- 8 objection, but I will say that I did already gather the fact
- 9 that Mr. Castle has articulated that the primary individuals
- 10 who he dealt with in the legal counsel office were Mr. Vozzo
- 11 and Mr. Easton and then becoming Mr. Newman. So I think for
- 12 that reason I think it's cumulative. So we will go ahead and
- 13 move on.
- 14 If we can un-mike Mr. Castle, please -- unmute him,
- 15 please.
- 16 [Did as directed.]
- 17 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Castle, can you hear us again?
- 18 WIT: I can, Judge.
- 19 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: All right. Ms. Bormann, any other
- **20** questions?
- 21 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: Actually I do have one more.
- 22 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MS. BORMANN]:
- Q. You said earlier when Mr. Nevin was asking the

- 1 question that you had been told that none of the 9/11
- 2 defendants would plead guilty in exchange for no death penalty
- 3 unless there was coordination with Department of Justice. Did
- 4 I hear you right?
- 5 A. I -- I -- what I said was is that it was my
- 6 understanding that -- that Harvey had put that -- had put plea
- 7 deals on the table, but the defense would not go along with it
- 8 unless the Department of Justice also went along with it; the
- 9 idea being obviously that what good is getting a plea deal
- 10 with no -- with -- under military commissions if you could
- 11 still be subject to the death penalty under Department of
- 12 Justice, or at least that's what I was thinking.
- **13** Q. Who told you that?
- 14 A. It was one of the members of my staff. I don't -- it
- 15 might have been Bob Easton, but it could very well have been
- **16** somebody else. I don't know.
- 17 Q. Did you verify that information with either any of
- 18 the defense counsel involved, myself ----
- **19** TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, Judge. Relevance.
- 20 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Sustained.
- 21 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: I have nothing further.
- 22 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Just to get an idea, Mr. Harrington,
- 23 do you have questions for this witness?

- **1** LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: I do, Judge.
- 2 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Mr. Castle, are you okay to
- 3 keep pushing on or would you like to take a recess?
- **4** WIT: Sir, I'm at your disposal.
- 5 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. So if at any time you need a
- 6 comfort break, please just let the commission know.
- 7 Otherwise, Mr. Harrington, you may proceed.
- 8 Questions by the Learned Defense Counsel [MR. HARRINGTON]:
- **9** Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Castle. My name is Jim
- 10 Harrington. I represent Ramzi Binalshibh. We have never met
- 11 before, have we?
- 12 A. I don't believe so, no.
- 13 Q. Just a matter of curiosity, why do you call
- **14** Mr. Rishikof "Harvey"?
- 15 A. That's his name, his first name. Everyone referred
- **16** to him as "Harvey."
- 17 Q. Okay. But you don't refer to other people by their
- 18 first names. Were you personal friends with him?
- 19 A. No. No. Everyone -- everyone referred to
- 20 Mr. Rishikof as "Harvey" and "Gary." That's just -- for
- 21 whatever reason, that's what he was called. And I guess I
- 22 should say Mr. Rishikof and Mr. Brown more. That's not meant
- 23 to be disrespectful.

- 1 Q. And can you tell me at any point in time have you
- 2 read the declarations that were filed in this proceeding by
- **3** Mr. Rishikof and by Gary Brown?
- 4 A. Yes, I have.
- **5** Q. Okay. And in those declarations, they provide some
- 6 alternative information regarding some of the complaints that
- 7 you had about the conduct of Mr. Rishikof; isn't that true?
- 8 A. I -- what struck me most about it was Harvey said
- 9 that he had no idea why he had been terminated.
- 10 Q. That wasn't my question. My question was: Did they
- 11 provide some information regarding, for example, the aerial
- 12 photo event that happened down in Guantanamo that is contrary
- 13 to the information that you had? Do you recall reading that?
- 14 TC [MR. RYAN]: I'm going to object, Judge.
- **15** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Overruled.
- 16 A. Honestly, I don't remember the specifics about
- 17 what -- about that point in the statements, no.
- 18 Q. Okay. Can you tell me -- you listed a number of
- 19 complaints that you heard from your staff regarding Harvey.
- **20** A. Right.
- 21 Q. Some of them happened before you took over as the
- 22 acting general counsel ----
- 23 A. Right.

- 1 Q. ---- and some after. Did you ever call Harvey in and
- 2 sit him down and say, Harvey, here's what -- here's what the
- 3 allegation is against you of what you're not doing and ask for
- **4** an explanation from him?
- **5** A. I was very concerned, as my staff was very concerned,
- 6 at any time -- that any kind of interaction between myself and
- 7 him could be misinterpreted and used as grounds for UI. And
- 8 so we were very careful to make sure that my time with him was
- **9** very limited.
- 10 Q. Well, you made a recommendation to the Secretary of
- 11 Defense for Mr. Rishikof to be removed; is that correct?
- 12 A. Uh-huh, that's correct.
- 13 Q. And you itemized some complaints that you had about
- 14 him. Whether accurate or not, those were the complaints that
- 15 you made against him; is that right?
- **16** A. There were three subject matters, yes.
- 17 Q. And those did not involve unlawful influence, did
- 18 they, those subject matters?
- 19 A. No, they did not.
- Q. So my question again is: Did you ask Mr. Rishikof to
- 21 come in and give an explanation about those subject matters
- 22 that you ultimately went to the Secretary of Defense about?
- A. Right. As I said, we were -- we were very reticent

- 1 to have much contact, or if any contact between myself and him
- 2 because we were worried about any possibility that it might
- $oldsymbol{3}$ be -- you know, that there might be some misinterpretation and
- 4 a UI would come of it.
- **5** Q. All right. Now, you did ask Mr. Rishikof about why
- 6 he went to the Department of Justice and didn't tell you about
- 7 it; is that correct?
- **8** A. I asked -- I asked him who authorized -- if I
- 9 remember correctly, I asked him who -- you know, "Who did you
- 10 get permission from?" Or "Who did you --" or "Who authorized
- 11 you to go over to the Department of Justice?"
- 12 Q. And the underlying subject matter of him going to the
- 13 Department of Justice, as you have just acknowledged, involved
- 14 a judicial or quasi-judicial decision that he was making
- 15 regarding this case; isn't that right?
- **16** A. I asked him who authorized him going over to talk to
- 17 the Department of Justice, because I believed that any kind of
- 18 conversation with outside -- especially with outside
- 19 departments, would need to be properly coordinated beforehand,
- 20 that we would need to know about it beforehand. I did not
- 21 speak to him about -- about pretrial agreements.
- As I've said, I literally -- anytime Harvey would try
- 23 and talk about pretrial agreements, I would immediately raise

- 1 my hands and say, "That is his business. That is his affair.
- 2 It is not mine, and, you know, I am -- you know, that is, you
- 3 know, he should -- you know, he is -- you know, he is
- 4 independent to do what he thinks right."
- 5 Q. The subject matter of him going to the Department of
- 6 Justice was about plea agreements; isn't that true?
- 7 TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, Judge. Asked and answered.
- **8** LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: He hasn't answered it, Judge.
- 9 TC [MR. RYAN]: Excuse me, he has, sir. Counsel ----
- 10 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Stop. Objection sustained.
- 11 Let's move on.
- 12 Q. You indicated that he told you that Shanahan told him
- 13 that that was all right; is that right?
- 14 A. That's correct. The Deputy Secretary -- when I asked
- 15 the Deputy Secretary, the Deputy Secretary said that he had
- 16 authorized that contact, and -- and to me that was the end of
- 17 the matter.
- 18 Q. And in the hierarchy of the Department of Justice, is
- 19 the Deputy Secretary above you when you were acting general
- **20** counsel?
- 21 A. Well, I think what you're asking me is if I am -- if
- 22 the Deputy Secretary of Defense is higher than I am in the
- 23 Department of Defense, then absolutely, very much so.

- 1 Q. So he certainly had the authority to authorize
- 2 Mr. Rishikof to do this; is that correct?
- **3** A. Absolutely.
- 4 Q. Okay. And you indicated that after he told you that,
- 5 you dropped that; is that right? You dropped that issue of
- **6** your complaints against ----
- 7 A. That's right. I was -- we were still concerned, very
- 8 concerned about things. But as a reason for termination, I
- **9** dropped that right there.
- 10 Q. Did you ask the Deputy Secretary if he knew why
- 11 Mr. Rishikof went to him and did not tell you?
- 12 A. The -- I had been informed that the reason was, is
- 13 that the Deputy Secretary had met with Harvey and
- 14 Deputy Secretary Work during the transition, and where the
- 15 Deputy Secretary had been confirmed -- Deputy Secretary Work
- 16 had agreed to stay on for a little bit to help the Secretary
- 17 with his -- with his new -- with his new responsibilities, and
- 18 that that meeting had occurred then.
- 19 Q. You also asked -- you also said that you were not
- 20 happy when Mr. Rishikof submitted his big memorandum about his
- 21 plan for the convening authority, and he sent it to the
- 22 Secretary of Defense and the Deputy Secretary and a copy to
- 23 you at the same time; is that right?

- 1 A. That's correct.
- 2 Q. Okay. Did you ask Deputy Secretary Shanahan about
- 3 that and whether he had authorized Mr. Rishikof to do that?
- 4 A. No. Deputy Secretary Shanahan's office called my
- 5 office, from what I understand -- this is what I was told --
- 6 asked, "Well, what is this all about?" And we informed the
- 7 Deputy Secretary's office that -- you know, that this appeared
- 8 to be an uncoordinated memorandum. And I believe, though I
- 9 could be wrong, that even though it was electronic, the Deputy
- 10 Secretary's office then walked down a copy of the -- of the
- 11 memorandum to my office.
- 12 Q. And it's not unusual for the Secretary of Defense or
- 13 the Deputy Secretary to ask for opinions from your office as
- 14 counsel, right, about things that are submitted to them; is
- 15 that right?
- 16 A. No, they had given -- they -- the reason, what I was
- 17 told, they sent it back, or the reason why I believe it was
- 18 sent back was because they -- they were told that it was an
- 19 uncoordinated memorandum, and, therefore, it was not ripe for
- 20 consideration.
- 21 Q. Okay. And this was the -- you had had a number of
- 22 meetings with Mr. Rishikof where he had talked to you about
- 23 the items that were in that memorandum; is that right?

- 1 A. He -- yes, he had often mentioned his three COAs.
- **2** Q. And ----
- 3 A. Once again, every time that he -- once again, anytime
- 4 he said anything about plea agreements or anything else along
- 5 those lines, I literally told him that, you know, that it's
- 6 his business, you know, wave off, you know, those are his
- 7 decisions to make.
- **8** Q. You filed a declaration on March 19th of 2018; is
- 9 that correct?
- **10** A. Yes, sir.
- 11 Q. All right. And you indicated that that was drafted
- 12 by a number of your staff together with you; is that right?
- 13 A. It was drafted by a number of members of my staff. I
- 14 was involved in that, yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. And in that declaration, you swore to tell the
- **16** truth; is that right?
- 17 A. Yes, sir.
- 18 Q. And the declaration does not distinguish things that
- 19 were of your personal knowledge from things that were told to
- 20 you; is that right?
- 21 A. Yes, I think that's right, yeah.
- Q. Okay. And you don't identify what the sources of the
- 23 information were where it was not of your own personal

- 1 knowledge, do you?
- 2 A. No, sir, I don't -- I don't believe that I do, no.
- **3** Q. Okay. And who was ----
- 4 A. At least not in ----
- **5** Q. Who was the principal drafter of that particular
- 6 memorandum -- declaration? I'm sorry.
- 7 A. This declaration was, I believe it was
- **8** Professor Jenks.
- **9** Q. And a declaration was also signed by Secretary of
- 10 Defense Mattis the same day; is that right?
- **11** A. Yes, sir.
- **12** Q. And who drafted that?
- 13 A. Professor Jenks did as well.
- 14 Q. The language in both of them is very similar; is that
- 15 right?
- 16 A. Well, it -- I don't know if it was similar. It -- I
- 17 thought mine was far more thorough than the Secretary's.
- 18 Q. Were they signed the same day, same place?
- 19 A. I -- they were not signed at the same -- they were
- 20 not signed at the same time. They might have been signed on
- 21 the same day, but I can't -- but I don't know for sure.
- Q. They were both witnessed by your assistant; isn't
- 23 that right?

- **1** A. Yes.
- **Q.** Lieutenant Colonel Guillen, is that his name? I'm
- **3** sorry, maybe I'm mispronouncing his name.
- 4 A. Lieutenant Colonel Robert Guillen.
- **5** Q. Guillen, I'm sorry. Okay.
- **6** He witnessed both of them; is that right?
- 7 A. On mine, let me just make sure. Yes.
- **8** Q. And he witnessed the Secretary of Defense, also?
- **9** A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Were you with him when he did it?
- **11** A. Yes, I was.
- 12 Q. Is that the first time that the Secretary of Defense
- 13 saw that document, when he signed it?
- 14 A. No. The Secretary -- we had made sure that the
- 15 Secretary had time to review it beforehand.
- 16 Q. Right. Now, when Mr. Rishikof first called you -- or
- 17 contacted your office and said that he wanted to meet with
- 18 you, you said that you asked for some investigation about him;
- **19** is that right?
- 20 A. I'm sorry, sir. I didn't hear that question.
- Q. When Mr. Rishikof called and asked to meet with you,
- 22 right? Before you set up a meeting with him, you had your
- 23 staff do some investigation about him; isn't that right?

- 1 A. I don't think that they did any kind of
- 2 investigation. They -- I don't know if "investigation" is the
- 3 right word. They told me what their impressions were and
- 4 their background with him was.
- **5** Q. So was your staff already in place when you came?
- **6** A. Yes, sir.
- 7 Q. The men that you mentioned that worked in your
- 8 office?
- **9** A. Yes. Mr. Newman, Mr. Ryan Newman, did not come on
- 10 until later, but the -- and Mr. Foster didn't come on until
- 11 later, but most people were -- were already in place.
- 12 Q. And did they give you some sort of memorandum about
- 13 Mr. Rishikof or what the complaints that they had about him
- **14** was?
- 15 A. I don't remember a memorandum. I remember an
- 16 audio -- I mean, a verbal conversation. Is it possible that
- 17 they might have given me something in writing? Yes. But I
- 18 remember the discussion.
- 19 Q. Now, you indicated that you met with General Martins
- 20 on several occasions; is that right?
- 21 A. I met with General Martins on a couple of occasions,
- **22** ves.
- Q. Had you known him before you assumed this particular

- **1** position?
- **2** A. No.
- **3** Q. Did you ask for any information about him before you
- 4 met with him?
- **5** A. I believe I was given -- someone explained to me his
- 6 background.
- Q. All right. And you said that he talked to you about
- 8 the commissions when you met with him; is that right?
- **9** A. The first time that we met, yes, we talked about
- 10 commissions.
- 11 Q. What did he tell you about the commissions?
- 12 A. I honestly don't really remember all that much.
- **13** Q. Was it flattering ----
- **14** A. I honestly don't remember.
- **15** Q. Was it flattering or unflattering?
- **16** A. I honestly can't remember.
- 17 Q. How long did you meet with him with?
- 18 A. It might have been -- I usually meet people for about
- 19 30, 45 minutes. The General might have been a little bit
- 20 longer.
- Q. Did you have any conversation about the pace of the
- 22 cases, especially the 9/11?
- A. I honestly don't remember what we talked about.

- **1** Q. And you met with him a second time; is that right?
- 2 A. I met with him a second time. That was after the --
- 3 if I remember correctly. Once again, you know, there's a lot
- 4 of working parts here and sequencing, so I'm going off of my
- 5 best recollection. But we had met after the -- after
- 6 Harvey -- Mr. Rishikof, and Mr. Brown had been terminated
- 7 and -- to discuss military commissions that way.
- 8 Q. Do you remember what was discussed in the second
- **9** meeting?
- 10 A. Yes. There was a number -- he had articulated his
- 11 concerns about what was going on in the COLE case and the --
- 12 you know, what -- and his thoughts on that.
- 13 Q. And can you tell me, why is it that you were meeting
- **14** with him?
- 15 TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, Your Honor. Relevance.
- **16** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Defense?
- 17 LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: It's leading to something, Judge.
- 18 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. I'll let you go for a little
- 19 bit here.
- So you can answer the question, Mr. Castle.
- 21 WIT: Sure.
- 22 A. The general was concerned about what was going on
- 23 with the COLE case and had -- and made -- and was -- had some

- 1 suggestions about ways ahead.
- 2 Q. And did he discuss Mr. Rishikof when he had concerns
- 3 about the COLE case?
- **4** TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, sir.
- **5** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: One moment, Mr. Castle.
- **6** Defense Counsel?
- 7 LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: Judge, it's a question of what the
- 8 involvement of the prosecution may be in the decision-making
- 9 here and the influence of it. He's got to answer the question
- 10 of why it is that he is meeting with him and why
- 11 Mr. Martins -- or General Martins isn't going someplace else
- 12 rather than him.
- 13 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: I understand where you're going, and
- 14 the objection is sustained. Let's move on.
- 15 Q. Did General Martins say anything to you in the second
- **16** meeting about the 9/11 case?
- 17 A. In the second meeting -- in the second meeting, I
- 18 don't recall him saying anything about the 9/11 case. I
- 19 honestly don't. I mean, I apologize.
- 20 That -- I remember -- the only thing I really
- 21 remember from that conversation was that General Martins was
- 22 concerned about what was going on in the COLE case, and I
- 23 remember that that was -- that was the subject of the meeting.

- 1 I don't remember any kind of conversation from -- about the
- 2 9/11 case. Could he have said something about that? Yes, but
- 3 I don't remember it.
- 4 Q. Did you ever meet with Brigadier General John Baker?
- **5** TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, Judge.
- **6** A. No, sir, I have never ----
- 7 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: The objection is overruled.
- **8** You can go ahead and finish your answer, Mr. Castle.
- **9** A. I apologize. No, I don't believe I ever met
- 10 General Baker.
- 11 Q. Mr. Castle, when you took over as the acting general
- 12 counsel, did you learn that this potential plea agreement
- 13 process was well under way before you took over?
- 14 A. Yes, that was my understanding, that the plea
- 15 agreement process was well under way.
- 16 Q. And you testified a little bit earlier to one of the
- 17 other counsel that you had an understanding that the defense
- 18 had come back to Mr. Rishikof and said that they wanted some
- 19 assurance that the Department of Justice would be on board
- 20 with a plea agreement and not be -- not be a double
- 21 prosecution; is that right?
- 22 A. That would -- that was my understanding, that the
- 23 defense was -- wasn't willing to go along unless there was

- 1 some sort of Department of -- you know, the Department of
- 2 Justice was part of any kind of plea agreement.
- **3** Q. Do you recall whom you learned that from?
- 4 A. I think -- like I said, I think it was Mr. Easton,
- 5 but it could have been -- it could have been a number of
- 6 people.
- 7 Q. And that was -- that was learned by you, I assume,
- 8 relatively early in your tenure as the acting general counsel?
- **9** A. Yes.
- **10** Q. Okay.
- **11** A. It was.
- 12 Q. And you knew about that when you were at the meeting
- 13 with the Secretary of Defense that you were called out for the
- 14 Attorney General Sessions call?
- 15 A. I don't -- I don't remember when -- I do not remember
- 16 when -- I don't remember the sequence. I do remember, though,
- 17 saying to -- I remember saying -- not knowing really what was
- 18 going on during the conversation and being a bit confused
- **19** about what was happening.
- Q. You described the meeting that you were with the
- 21 Secretary of Defense as a very important meeting, that there
- 22 were many, many high officials or military people there; is
- 23 that right?

- 1 A. That's correct.
- 2 Q. And when you were called by Secretary Mattis into his
- 3 office and the Attorney General was on the phone, those ----
- 4 A. Like I said -- like I said, I don't -- I don't really
- **5** have a good remember -- memory. I sort of -- I think I
- 6 remember the Secretary placing a call or something along those
- 7 lines or someone placing the call, but I don't have a good --
- **8** I don't have a good memory.
- **9** Q. Regardless of who placed the call, you knew that it
- 10 was Attorney General Sessions on one end of the phone, right?
- **11** A. I did ----
- 12 TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, Your Honor. Asked and
- 13 answered.
- 14 LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: I am just trying to lay the
- 15 foundation for a couple of questions.
- 16 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Let's just pick it up. I just don't
- 17 want to repeat questions.
- 18 LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: I understand. I understand. I'm
- 19 just trying to clarify what he is talking about. That's all.
- 20 Q. You knew Attorney General Sessions was on one end,
- 21 didn't you?
- **22** A. Yes.
- 23 Q. And you knew that Secretary Mattis was on the other

- 1 end because you were right there; is that right?
- 2 A. Because I was standing -- I was standing about six
- **3** feet away from him, yes.
- **4** Q. And those are two of the most important and powerful
- **5** officeholders in the country; is that right?
- **6** A. That is correct.
- 7 Q. And a very unusual ----
- **8** A. At the time, yes.
- **9** Q. A very unusual situation; is that right?
- **10** A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And the only words in those -- in that conversation
- 12 that you can recall, "No deal"?
- 13 A. Yeah. Those are the only specific things. As I
- 14 said, six weeks on the job, not expecting to be called into --
- 15 into the meeting. I wasn't -- I -- it was -- it was a
- **16** new experience.
- 17 Q. And when the words "No deal" came from
- 18 Attorney General Sessions, did Secretary Mattis say anything
- 19 in response that you recall?
- 20 A. I don't -- I honestly don't -- I honestly don't
- 21 remember him saying anything. I remember saying myself "No
- 22 deal," but that's just because I didn't -- you know, I didn't
- 23 remember making any deal.

- 1 Q. So this phone call took approximately four or five
- 2 seconds, is what you are saying, right?
- **3** A. I'm saying that the phone call was very -- in my
- 4 opinion, was short. My memory is it was short.
- **5** Q. And the Secretary of Defense didn't say anything to
- **6** you afterwards?
- 7 A. I'm sure that he said something to me, but I really
- 8 don't remember.
- **9** Q. You made the comment very early today in this
- 10 discussion that you said, "I haven't signed off on anything to
- 11 Secretary Mattis." Did I understand that correctly? When you
- **12** heard the word ----
- 13 A. I'm sorry. All I remember saying -- I remember
- 14 saying "No deal" while I was in the room, and I was thinking
- 15 to myself, "Well, I don't remember signing off on anything
- 16 that was in my memory." That's what I was saying -- that's
- 17 what I believe I was remembering at the time, yeah.
- 18 Q. After that event happened, did you or anybody in your
- 19 staff contact the Attorney General's office to find out what
- 20 was -- what was meant by the conversation?
- 21 A. That could have happened. I remember coming back to
- 22 the office trying to figure out what had happened, and the --
- 23 and I don't know if someone called over to the Department of

- 1 Justice. I don't know.
- 2 Q. At any point in time did you reach a firm conclusion,
- 3 after talking to your staff about this, that
- 4 Attorney General Sessions was talking about the 9/11 plea
- **5** agreement?
- **6** TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection. Asked and answered.
- 7 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Overruled. You can answer the
- 8 question.
- **9** A. Once again, I mean, this -- I started, you know,
- 10 putting things together in my head, and I just -- but I
- 11 remember saying, you know, he really might have been talking
- 12 about -- might have been talking about plea agreements. But
- 13 that was -- you know, that was when I was back in my office.
- 14 Q. When you drafted your December 15, 2017 memorandum
- 15 for the Secretary of Defense, one of the provisions in there
- 16 was that the Secretary had the authority to take away the plea
- 17 agreement power of the convening authority; is that right?
- 18 A. Right. I'm sorry, if you could -- which document are
- **19** we talking about?
- Q. That would be AE 555DD Attachment L.
- 21 A. And the subject matter, sir, and the date?
- **22** Q. December 15 of 2017, and it was ----
- **23** A. Okay.

- 1 Q. --- from you to the Secretary of Defense.
- 2 A. Right. I know of what you are speaking. It's the
- 3 December 15th memo.
- 4 LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: One moment, Judge. I can't
- 5 identify it in my notes here.
- **6** Q. You indicated that Michael Vozzo from your office
- 7 worked with the prosecution on behalf of your office; is that
- 8 right?
- **9** A. Yes, he was -- he spoke with -- it's my understanding
- 10 he spoke with the prosecutors.
- 11 Q. Okay. Did Mr. Vozzo ever express an opinion to you
- 12 about removing Mr. Rishikof?
- 13 A. I think -- I think the fear was -- yeah, I think
- 14 Mr. Vozzo did not have a very high opinion, and it was -- and
- 15 thought that removal was probably the best course of action.
- 16 Q. Did Mr. Vozzo ever pass any information on to you
- 17 about General Martins or any member of the prosecution
- 18 expressing an opinion about Mr. Rishikof?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, Judge.
- 20 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Basis?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Relevance.
- 22 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Sustained.
- Q. In these meetings that you had with your staff

- 1 regarding different aspects of Mr. Rishikof's behavior or what
- 2 you came to believe was his behavior, I take it Mr. Vozzo
- **3** expressed opinions with respect to those; is that right?
- **4** TC [MR. RYAN]: Objection, Judge.
- **5** LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: It's a preliminary question, Judge.
- 6 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Overruled. I'll let you go with this
- 7 question, Mr. Harrington. Go ahead.
- 8 A. In general people did not have a very high opinion
- 9 of -- of Mr. Rishikof's -- and during the, throughout this
- **10** entire period.
- 11 Q. Okay. And that was expressed to you when you first
- 12 came into your job and learned of Mr. Rishikof; is that right?
- 13 A. That's correct, there was people were very concerned
- 14 about -- about Mr. Rishikof.
- 15 Q. Okay, and at that point in time, as you said earlier,
- 16 these plea negotiations were already underway; is that right?
- 17 A. We knew about that. Yes, we knew about that. The
- 18 interesting thing is when most of the -- I remember around
- 19 that time that most, when people were talking about
- 20 Mr. Rishikof, they were -- they were discussing his management
- 21 style and his coordination and things along those lines.
- 22 That, you know, that was the primary thing that people had
- 23 come to talk to -- come to talk to me about.

- 1 Q. Right. But at the time that you're hearing these
- 2 complaints about him, the plea negotiations are well underway;
- 3 isn't that right, as far as you knew?
- 4 A. I don't -- I -- I don't know. I mean, I knew -- I
- 5 knew that the defense had said that they weren't willing to
- 6 make a deal unless the Department of Justice did something,
- 7 and that was the only thing that I knew about -- about what
- 8 the status was.
- **9** Q. But that implied to you that there were plea
- 10 negotiations going on, correct?
- 11 A. Yeah, we knew that Mr. Rishikof was actively trying
- 12 to engage in plea negotiations, absolutely.
- 13 Q. Right, and you learned that at the same time that you
- 14 learned that there was dissatisfaction among your staff about
- 15 him, correct?
- **16** A. Around that time, yes.
- 17 LDC [MR. HARRINGTON]: That's all I have, Judge.
- 18 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you, Mr. Harrington.
- 19 Mr. Ruiz, do you have any questions for this witness?
- 20 LDC [MR. RUIZ]: I don't.
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Does the government intend to ask any
- **22** questions?
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Could we have a moment, Your Honor?

1 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: You may. 2 WIT: Your Honor, as individuals are having a 3 conversation, would it be all right if I had a three-minute 4 comfort break? 5 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Any objection to -- why don't we do this. Why don't we go ahead and take just a five-minute 6 7 recess. So the commission is in recess and, Mr. Castle, you 8 may go ahead and take your five-minute comfort break. 9 WIT: Thank you. 10 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Everyone, please carry on. I would 11 ask that you just please remain close so that it's a true 12 five-minute break. Thank you. 13 [The R.M.C. 803 session recessed at 1724, 13 November 2018.] 14 [The R.M.C. 803 session was called to order at 1731, 15 13 November 2018.] 16 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Ryan? 17 TC [MR. RYAN]: Your Honor, I do have some questions. 18 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. How long do you anticipate? 19 TC [MR. RYAN]: Short. 20 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. You may proceed. 21 TC [MR. RYAN]: Thank you, sir. 22 [END OF PAGE]

23

1 CROSS-EXAMINATION

- 2 Questions by the Trial Counsel [MR. RYAN]:
- **3** Q. Mr. Castle, good afternoon -- good evening.
- **4** A. Hello, Mr. Ryan. How are you?
- **5** Q. Good, sir.
- **6** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Before you do, let me just call us
- 7 back to order. This commission is called back to order. All
- 8 parties present when the commission last recessed are again
- 9 present. And before we came on the record, Mr. Ryan indicated
- 10 he did have some questions for Mr. Castle.
- 11 And Mr. Ryan, you may proceed.
- 12 Q. Mr. Castle, are you aware of a Regulation for Trial
- 13 by Military Commissions that requires the convening authority
- 14 to coordinate with the Office of the General Counsel before
- 15 speaking to a combatant commander?
- 16 A. Yes, I am. I -- let me get it. I am.
- 17 Q. It's all right, sir. I don't need you to read it.
- 18 I'll just ask you, sir: Does it exist?
- 19 A. Yes, sir, it does.
- Q. Are you aware of any coordination that occurred with
- 21 your office before the aerial flight that we have talked
- **22** about?
- **23** A. No.

- 1 Q. Mr. Castle, you have discussed several times with us
- 2 today the issue of discussing any potential plea agreements
- 3 with Mr. Rishikof while he was convening authority, correct?
- **4** A. Yes.
- **5** Q. And I believe you demonstrated for us several times
- 6 the emphatic waving of your arms whenever it was brought up.
- 7 A. I -- I -- absolutely. I mean, I -- you know, what I
- 8 said, my body movements, everything, I did -- I made sure that
- 9 he understood that I did not want to discuss it with him.
- 10 Q. Did you let him get any words out at all about the
- 11 subject of plea agreements?
- 12 A. He would try, and I would do everything I could to
- 13 cut him off.
- **14** Q. Did he try more than once?
- **15** A. Yes.
- 16 Q. And did -- was there any ever -- was there ever any
- 17 occasion, sir, where you did anything, verbal, nonverbal, to
- 18 communicate any position you might have as to potential plea
- **19** agreements for the 9/11 defendants?
- 20 A. I -- I don't believe that I did. The only memories
- 21 that I have are of me literally waving my arms like a chicken,
- 22 telling him that I'm -- you know, I don't want -- you know,
- 23 this is not -- this is not my area.

- 1 Q. Mr. Castle, the meeting that's been discussed several
- 2 times today that you had with Mr. Rishikof following what's
- **3** been referred to as the AG phone call, do you recall that?
- 4 A. Yes. Yes.
- **5** Q. And I believe you told us about a line you used about
- **6** ships in the same direction?
- 7 A. Correct.
- **8** Q. During that meeting, do you recall if Mr. Rishikof
- **9** tried to bring up the subject of plea agreements?
- 10 A. I think he probably -- I don't remember a meeting
- 11 where I met with Harvey where he didn't try to bring up plea
- **12** agreements.
- 13 Q. Did your behavior -- was your behavior different
- 14 during that meeting than all the other times you've told us
- **15** about?
- **16** A. No, absolutely not. Arms waving, "This is not my
- 17 area."
- **18** Q. Sir, I'd like to ----
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Your Honor ----
- 20 A. At least that's what I -- I apologize -- or at least
- 21 that's what -- you know, this is what I was doing all the
- **22** time.
- TC [MR. RYAN]: Your Honor, could I ask for the feed to

- **1** Table 3, please?
- 2 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Yes, you may. Bring up the feed,
- 3 please.
- 4 TC [MR. RYAN]: And I'll ask, Top, if you could bring up
- 5 555DD Attachment G, the action memo for the Secretary of
- 6 Defense.
- 7 Q. Mr. Castle, do you see the document?
- 8 A. No, sir, I don't.
- **9** Q. Wait a moment.
- **10** A. Here we are.
- **11** Q. There?
- **12** A. Yes.
- 13 Q. All right. You have seen this several times today;
- **14** am I correct?
- **15** A. Right. Just remind me, what's the date on that one?
- 16 It's just easier for me to see it as a piece of paper.
- 17 Q. If you want to find it on paper, that's fine, but the
- **18** date reads January 29th, 2018.
- **19** A. Right.
- Q. And at the top it reads "Action Memo."
- 21 A. Right. Right. 29th. Right. Yes, got it.
- Q. All right. Mr. Castle, up until this time, had you
- 23 ever fired anybody in your life?

- **1** A. No. Never. It's not a great experience at all.
- 2 Q. Especially when you spend a day testifying about it
- **3** afterwards, correct, sir?
- 4 A. Right. Exactly. But, you know, we knew that people
- 5 would probably file a UI; that if that happened, there is
- 6 always a possibility of testimony. That is not something that
- 7 I -- that I -- you know, that I thought was something that I
- 8 wanted to do at all.
- **9** Q. All right. So having never fired anybody in your
- 10 life, in this memorandum you're seeking for the Secretary of
- 11 Defense to fire a significant government official in the
- 12 United States Government; is that correct?
- 13 A. I'm making that recommendation, yes.
- 14 Q. And your recommendation is to the Secretary of
- 15 Defense, a cabinet-level position, correct?
- **16** A. Correct.
- 17 Q. And this specific Secretary of Defense is one James
- **18** Mattis; is that correct?
- **19** A. Correct.
- 20 Q. Now, I have never met Secretary Mattis ----
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Hold on one second, Mr. Ryan.
- 22 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Your Honor, objection as to leading.
- 23 There is an awful lot of leading here. This is a declarant

- 1 under Rule 807 who was offered against the defense. Typically
- 2 under Rule 806 under the Rules of Military -- Military Rules
- 3 of Evidence or Federal Rules, the proponent of the declarant
- 4 then cross-examines by way of direct examination because the
- 5 person who calls the witness is a -- proceeds by matter of
- **6** cross-examination. That rule made it into the Military
- 7 Commission Rules of Evidence as 807.
- 8 It is silent on the mode of examination by the
- 9 original person who proposed a declaration. I know that there
- 10 are schools of thought on this question, but since it was
- 11 multiple, you know, fairly specific leading questions in a
- 12 row, I wanted to bring this to the military commission's
- 13 attention.
- 14 TC [MR. RYAN]: We were not the proponent of this
- 15 declaration, Judge.
- **16** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: The objection is overruled.
- 17 Go ahead and continue.
- 18 Q. Now, I have never met Secretary Mattis, Mr. Castle,
- 19 but would you describe him as an imposing figure?
- A. Yes, I would.
- 21 Q. Would you take lightly the idea of misrepresenting
- 22 facts to him?
- **23** A. Absolutely not.

- 1 Q. He is not a novice at the Department of Defense, is
- **2** he, sir?
- 3 A. No, sir, he is not. He is most definitely an expert
- 4 on how -- on how this place works.
- **5** Q. Mr. Castle, would you go down to the fifth bullet on
- 6 this -- on this memo, beginning with "In forming the
- 7 recommendation"?
- **8** A. Uh-huh.
- **9** Q. Would you read that out loud for me, please, sir?
- 10 A. "In forming the recommendation that you rescind
- 11 Mr. Rishikof's designation as Director and Convening
- 12 Authority, I considered Mr. Rishikof's professional judgment,
- 13 temperament, and decision-making. I do not -- I did not
- 14 consider his performance of any judicial or quasi-judicial
- 15 actions."
- 16 Q. This was a statement you were making to
- 17 Secretary Mattis at that time, correct?
- 18 A. That was what we had written down to send in to the
- 19 Secretary, yes, so that he would read it.
- Q. And it was your memorandum under your name, correct?
- 21 A. It is -- it is -- it's under my signature. It was
- 22 written -- it was drafted by others, but I -- but it was my --
- 23 my signature, yes.

- 1 Q. You adopted it as your own; is that correct?
- 2 A. Yes, I adopted it as my own.
- 3 Q. And today you are sitting here under oath, so let me
- 4 ask you, sir: Are those words true?
- **5** A. Yes, I believe every word of those words are true.
- **6** Q. Mr. Castle, I appreciate your patience.
- 7 TC [MR. RYAN]: Your Honor, that's all I have.
- 8 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Thank you, Mr. Ryan. Okay.
- **9** Just for some planning here, Counsel, Mr. Connell, I
- 10 assume you anticipate redirect?
- 11 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: No, thank you, sir.
- 12 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Mr. Nevin? Okay.
- 13 How about any counsel have any questions for
- **14** Mr. Castle?
- 15 Okay. That's a negative response.
- So with that, Mr. Castle, I thank you for your
- 17 testimony. I do not have any questions for this witness. I
- 18 appreciate it. I know it's been a long day, and we are going
- 19 to go ahead and disconnect the VTC at this time.
- 20 WIT: Okay. Any -- very good, sir. Thank you.
- 21 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Before we recess ----
- WIT: I can still hear you, Your Honor. I'll hit the mute
- 23 button.

1 [The VTC terminated.] 2 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. It appears it's now off. 3 Before we recess for tonight, let's just talk about 4 the way forward tomorrow. I intend to follow through with 5 what I had originally planned, which was to give counsel for 6 both sides an opportunity to digest that testimony before we 7 get to the 555 argument. So what I would like to do is to 8 take up what remains, so I believe that would have us starting 9 off with 551. 10 And then I'd ask you, Ms. Bormann, are you 11 prepared -- I know you made efforts to divide up some of your 12 motions. Are we prepared to get to either anything in the 300 13 series or 528, 588? 14 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: So with respect to -- we're in an 802, 15 Judge, I'm assuming? 16 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: No, we're still on the record. 17 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: Oh, we're on the record? 18 With respect to 528, we are ready to go. With 19 respect to 588, we filed a supplement which informs Your Honor 20 that we received discovery, which I cannot discuss in an 21 unclassified session, but other than to tell you we're in the 22 process of reviewing it. So we're not ready -- we won't be

ready to argue it until we review it because it's -- informs

23

- 1 the argument of 588.
- 2 So you have a supplement. We can talk about the
- 3 supplement in a closed session because it -- it involves
- 4 classified information. It was the subject of a spill,
- 5 unfortunately. We didn't have the proper guidance, and so
- 6 it's kind of a difficult, convoluted story to do here in an
- 7 unclassified session.
- **8** With respect to the 300 series, bear with me. We'll
- 9 be ready to go on AE 360, that series. On AE 399, which
- 10 involves the underlying material, we are not because we need
- 11 to finish reviewing the underlying material which is the basis
- 12 of 360 because we received that late as well.
- So that's where we are with all of those.
- 14 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: With respect to 399, have you
- 15 received -- I mean, I understand sort of -- I've read the
- 16 pleading, and I have read them in conjunction, so I understand
- 17 what you're waiting on, but is there -- that's not somehow
- 18 related to some discovery you've received since we've arrived
- **19** down here?
- 20 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: No. So in 360 we had to file a motion
- 21 to compel the government to comply with Judge Pohl's order,
- 22 which took like a year and a half.
- 23 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Like I said, I've read that. I

- 1 understand that part. But I'm wondering if there is something
- 2 new that transpired this week that I'm not aware of.
- 3 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: No. So what's happened is in order to
- 4 get the material -- to introduce the material into evidence,
- 5 we have to have it -- a classification level, because
- 6 otherwise we don't know how to -- what -- so we can't treat it
- 7 classified if it's not and vice versa. So that's where we
- 8 are, and that's the evidence that would rebut the government's
- **9** arguments on 399.
- So on 360 we are ready; on 399 we are not.
- 11 On 528 we are ready, and on 588 we're not.
- 12 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: And with respect to 350 -- and I
- 13 understand you're not the initial proponent of 350, but you
- 14 did file a supplement. Are you prepared to argue that?
- 15 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: We will be ready to argue it in an
- 16 unclassified session; however, on the closed session, the
- 17 government provided us discovery which we filed a 505 notice
- 18 on, and it's -- and we're going to just simply enter it into
- 19 evidence in a closed session. So if we're going to do -- and
- 20 that's 350.
- 21 So on a closed session we need to either have an
- 22 agreement or do a -- some sort of a -- 350, it's a short
- 23 document provided by the government.

- **1** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay.
- 2 LDC [MS. BORMANN]: But we're ready on the open.
- **3** MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Great. So -- and for the
- 4 parties, what we'll do -- just to ensure everybody is clear on
- 5 the order of march, we'll pick up with 551, and we'll go ahead
- **6** and do 528, 360C, and then we'll take up the 350C and 0. And
- 7 then we'll sort of see where we're at.
- If we're at the point now that where -- Mr. Connell,
- 9 I know you said at some point you'll be ready for 604. If
- 10 we're at that point, we'll take up 604; if we're not, you need
- 11 more time, we can continue to push that.
- 12 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: We don't need more time, sir. We'll
- 13 be ready tomorrow.
- 14 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: So we'll take up 604. And then we
- 15 will come back to 555, because I want to make sure that we get
- 16 that in this week, and then we'll -- we'll get to 524.
- 17 Any questions about the order of march for tomorrow?
- 18 LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Sir, I have a suggestion. If it's
- 19 possible to do 524 before 555, I'm sure that all the parties
- 20 would profit from being able to review the transcript, which
- 21 usually takes about 24 hours.
- 22 MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. Why don't we get through all
- 23 the other ones first and sort of see how much time we have,

1	and then I'm happy to revisit it at that point in time.
2	LDC [MR. CONNELL]: Thank you.
3	MJ [Col PARRELLA]: Okay. I appreciate everybody hanging
4	in there today. I know it's been a long day. We will
5	Mr. Ryan, did you have anything else? Okay.
6	So court will reconvene at 0-9 tomorrow morning. The
7	commission is in recess.
8	[The R.M.C. 803 session recessed at 1748, 13 November 2018.]
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	